

Óõ÷íYò ÅñùôPóåéò ãéá ôi FreeBSD 6.x êáé 7.x

Ç ïÜääá Ôåêìçñßùóçò ôiõ FreeBSD

Ç ëÝïç CVSup åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêü óýïâïï ñïö John D. Polstra.

Íé ëÝïåéò P öñÜåéò IBM, AIX, EtherJet, Netfinity, OS/2, PowerPC, PS/2, S/390, êáé ThinkPad åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò International Business Machines Corporation óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò, Üëëåò ÷ þñåò, P êáé óðå äýï ðáððü ÷ ññïä.

Íé ëÝïåéò IEEE, POSIX, êáé 802 åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò Intel, Celeron, EtherExpress, i386, i486, Itanium, Pentium, êáé Xeon åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä P êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Intel Corporation êáé óñì èðååññéhpí ôçò óðéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò Iomega, Zip, êáé Jaz åßíáé åßðå êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä P åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Iomega Corporation óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò P/éáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Óí Linux åßíáé Ýñ åáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêü óýïâïï ñïö Linus Torvalds óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò Microsoft, IntelliMouse, MS-DOS, Outlook, Windows, Windows Media, êáé Windows NT åßíáé åßðå êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä P åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Microsoft Corporation óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé/P óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò MIPS êáé R4000 åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò MIPS Technologies, Inc. óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò Netscape êáé Netscape Navigator åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Netscape Communications Corporation óóéò Ç.D.Á êáé Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò Motif, OSF/1, êáé UNIX åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä êáé íé ëÝïåéò P öñÜåéò IT DialTone êáé The Open Group åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò The Open Group óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Ç ëÝïç Oracle åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêü óýïâïï ôçò Oracle Corporation.

Íé ëÝïåéò íé öñÜåéò Silicon Graphics, SGI, êáé OpenGL åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Silicon Graphics, Inc. óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé/P óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò óðíí ûëöí.

Íé ëÝïåéò P öñÜåéò SPARC, SPARC64, SPARCengine, êáé UltraSPARC åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò SPARC International, Inc. óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò. Ç SPARC International Inc. êáôÝ ÷ áé üëá óå åìðññéêÜ áééééþíåðå ôñí óðííûëñí SPARC êáé åðéôñÝðåé ôçí mñèP ÷ ñlPóç ñïòð åðü üëá óå iÝëç ôçò, êáðüðéí ó ÷ áðééþò Üääåéåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò P öñÜåéò Sun, Sun Microsystems, Java, Java Virtual Machine, JavaServer Pages, JDK, JRE, JSP, JVM, Netra, OpenJDK, Solaris, StarOffice, Sun Blade, Sun Enterprise, Sun Fire, SunOS, Ultra êáé VirtualBox åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä P êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò Sun Microsystems, Inc. óóéò ÇñùìÝåò Dirëéôåßåò êáé óå Üëëåò ÷ þñåò.

Íé ëÝïåéò P öñÜåéò U.S. Robotics êáé Sportster åßíáé êáôï ÷ ññùìÝñ åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä ôçò U.S. Robotics Corporation.

Ç ëÝïç XFree86 åßíáé Ýñ åìðññéêü óýïâïï ñïö The XFree86 Project, Inc.

DirëéÝð åðü óéò eÝïåéò P öñÜåéò íé iðíßåò ÷ nçóññðíðíéÝðåé åðü ñïòð êáðåóéåðåóðÝð P ñïòð ñùëçðÝð ñïòð åéá íá åéáññßíñðí óå ññùìûñðå ñïòð êåùññýðåé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä. ¼ðiò åðôÝð åìðáññæñðåé óå åðü ñï ëåññíññ êáé åéá üöåð åðü åðôÝð åññññæåé ç lñÜää ÁñÜðôññç ñïö FreeBSD üöé åßíáé ðééáññí íá åßíáé åìðññéêÜ óýïâïä, ñá ååßðå Ýñ åðü óå óýïâïä: “TM” P “®”.

Ðßíáêáò Ðåñéå÷í Ýíùí

1 ÅéóáãùäÞ	1
2 Ôåçïçñßùóç êáé ÕðiôôÞñéïç	7
3 ÅääâôÜóôáóç	12
4 Óðiâáôüôçôá Õëéïý	22
4.1 ÅåíéêÜ	22
4.2 Áñ÷éôåôïíééÝò êáé ÅðåíâññáóôÝò	22
4.3 Óééçñïß åßöéïé, iiiiÜääôô ôáéíßáô, iäçäïß CD êáé DVD	23
4.4 Ðëçéôñïëüäéá êáé Õðiôßééá	24
4.5 ÓðóéâôÝò óåéñéáêÞò åðééïéíùíßáô êáé Åééôýùóçò	27
4.6 ÓðóéâôÝò Þ÷ïõ	28
4.7 ¶éëï ðéééü	29
5 Áíôéïåôþðéóç ÐñíâëçíÜôùí	31
6 ÅìðiñééÝò ÅöáññäÝò	46
7 ÅüáññäÝò Ôåééïý ×ñÞóôç	49
8 Ñýéïéóç ÐõñÞíá	53
9 Åßöéïé, ÓõóôÞíáôå Áñ÷åßùí êáé ÕiñôùôÝò Åééßíçóçò	56
10 Åéá÷åßñéóç ÓõóôÞíáôïò	67
11 Ôí Óýóôçïá X Windows êáé ié ÅééïééÝò Êñíóüëåô	75
12 Åééôýùóç	84
13 ÁóöÜéâéá	90
14 PPP	93
15 ÓåéñéáêÝò Åðééïéíùíßåô	105
16 ÅéÜöiñåò ÅñùôÞóåéò	112
17 ×éïýïñ êáé FreeBSD	116
18 Ðñí÷ùñçïÝíá ÈÝíáôá	119
19 Åõ÷áñéóôßåô	126
Bibliography	127

ÊáôÜeiãò ĐéíÜêùí

3-1. ÌÝääéóôá iââÝèç áñ÷åßùí.....	19
12-1. Network cards based on the DEC PCI chipset	86

ÊåöÜëáéï 1 ÅéóáâùãÞ

Êáëþò Þëëáôâ óôéò Óð-íÝò ÅñùôÞóâéò óïð FreeBSD 6.x-7.x!

¼ðùò óðíçèßæâðáé óðá FAQs óïð Usenet, ôi êåßìâñi áðôü Ý÷åé ôéïðü íá êáëýøâé óéò ðéï óðíçèéòí Ýíâò åñùôÞóâéò ðïð áðïñíýí ôi êåéòiõñâéêú óýóôçìá FreeBSD (êáé õðóéêÜ íá ôéò áðáíôÞóâé!). Áí êáé í áñ÷éêüò ôéïðüò ôúí FAQs Þóáí ç áññééñüñçóç áýñiòð æþíçò óïð äéáâéêðýïð áðü ôçí áðáíâéâñüñâíç áðÜíðçóç ôúí ßäéùí åñùôÞóâùí, óá FAQs áññáññþðóôçéâí ôáëéêÜ úò ðëëýøéïâò ðçáÝò ðëçññõñéþí.

÷åé êåôââéçèâß êÜéå ðñíóðÜëáéá þþóâ áðôü ôi FAQ íá ðåñéÝ÷åé üöi ôi ãðíáûñüí ðåñéóðüâñâðò ðëçññõñéþí. Áí ëÝéâôâ íá êÜéâðóâ õððíéâðó õ÷åðéêÜ íå ôññðiòð åâëðþùñçò ôið, óáð ðåñâéâëýíâ óôâðéðâ ìáð Ýíâò email óðç çëåéññíéÞ ëðóôá íñÜääò ôâéñçñþùñçò óïð FreeBSD (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-doc>).

1. Óé åßíáé ôi FreeBSD;

Áí óðíóñþí, ôi FreeBSD åßíáé Ýíâò êåéòiõñâéêú óýóôçìá ôýðið UNIX® áéá ôéò áñ÷éôâôñíéêÝò AMD64 êáé Intel® EM64T, i386™ PC-98, IA-64, ARM®, PowerPC® êáé UltraSPARC®. Áåðßæâðáé óðçí Ýéâïðç “4.4BSD-Lite” óïð Ðáñâðéóðçíßið ðïð Berkeley, íå êÜðíéâò åâëðéþoâéò áðü ôi “4.4BSD-Lite2”. Áåðßæâðáé åðßóçò Ýíâò åðçí åññâðßá íåðâðiñÜð (port) óïð “Net/2” (åðßóçò áðü ôi Berkeley) ðïð Ýäéíâ áðü ôií William Jolitz (ç iðiñßá Ýäéíâ åññóðP íå ôi üññá “386BSD”), áí êáé åáí Ý÷åé íåðâñâðò îððiñâð áðü ôií áñ÷éêü ëþäééâ ðïð 386BSD. ÐëçñÝóðâñç ðåñéññâðò ãðáé ôi ôé åßíáé ôi FreeBSD êáé ðùò iðiñâð íá êåéòiõñâðóâ ãðáé åðÜð, iðiñâðâ Íá åññâðò åðçí åééððâðéÞ ôiðíéâðßá óïð FreeBSD (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/index.html>).

Ôi FreeBSD ÷ñçóéiiðíéâðóâé áðü åôâéñþâð, ðáññ÷åðò õðçññâðéþí Internet (ISPs), åññâñçòÝò, åðáññâðâðâðâðò ôçò ÐëçññõñéÞò, öiéðçòÝò êáé íéêéâëýò ÷ñÞóâðò áðü üëi ôií êññði, óðç çëðéâëÜ ðïðò, óðçí åððáßâððóç êáé åáé åññóð÷Þ.

Åéá ðåñéóðüâñâðò ëåððiñÝññâðò ó÷åðéêÜ íå ôi FreeBSD, ðáñâéâëýíâ åéáâÜóðâ ôi Åð-åéñßäéï ôïð FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/index.html).

2. Ðíéïò åßíáé í óéïðüò óïð FreeBSD Project;

Í óéïðüò óïð FreeBSD Project åßíáé íá ðáñÝ÷åé íåðâñééü ôi iðiñßí íá iðiñâð íá ÷ñçóéiiðíéâðâ ãðáé iðiññðâðò ñéðíýò êáé ÷ññðò åññéñéñíýò. Ðíéëið ðüò Ý÷iðâ åðâñâðéâð õçìâðéêÜ óðiñ ëþäééâ (êáé ôií ßäéï õi Ýññâí) êáé óßâññâñâ ãðâí èá íåðâðñâæâ õðâé êÜðíéâ ÷ñçìâðéêÞ áðíæçìßùñç ðïð êáé ðïð, åééÜ óßâññâ ãðâí åððí Ýíñðâ õá åðôü. Ðéððâýíðiâ ùðé ç ðñþðç êáé åâðééññâðâñç “åððóðíëÞ” íåð åßíáé íá ðáñÝ÷iðâ ëþäééâ õá üëiðò, åðáé iðiññðâðò åððâññ õéðü, Ýðóé þþóâ í ëþäééâò íåð íá Ý÷åé ôçí åññýðâñç åððâðò ÷ñÞóç êáé åððéðâ ÷Üíâé õi íåðâðéðâññ åððâðò ùðé. Ðéððâýíðiâ ùðé åððüò åßíáé Ýíâò áðü ôïðð ôçìâðééññâðò ôéïðýò ðið Æéâýèâññò Ëíæóééïý êáé ôií ððiñðçññßæiðâ ëåññíÜ.

Í ëþäééâò, ôií åÝíññâ õið ðçññâðò íåðâ ëþäééâ, í iðiñßiò åìðßðâðé óðç Úäâéá ÷ñÞóç GNU General Public License (GPL) (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/copyright/COPYING>) Þ GNU Library General Public License (LGPL) (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/copyright/COPYING.LIB>) Ý÷åé ðåñéóðüâññò ðåññéñéñíýò, åééÜ åððiñßí ëëßññòí, åððâ-þðò, ðññò ôçí õðði ÷ñÝññâç ãðâýèâñç ðññðâðâñç ãððâññ ôií åððâðâññ ðïð åßíáé êáé ôi ðëÝíñ õðíçèéòíÝññ. Ëüññ ôçò åðñçìá Ýíçò ðíéñðëiññðâðò ôéïðýò ðið ðñññâ õi ðñññâðéâ õðü ôçí åìðññéêÞ ÷ñÞóç ëíæóééïý GPL, ðñññðâðéïý âåññéÜ íá åññéâðâðâðò õððâññ åððü ôi ëíæóééü íå åññóðâññ ; í ðññü ôçí ðéï ÷åðññ Úäâéá FreeBSD (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/copyright/freebsd-license.html>), üðið åððü åßíáé åððâðò.

6. Ðïéåò åßíáé ié äéáöïñ Ýò iåôáiy ôïõ FreeBSD êáé ôïõ NetBSD, OpenBSD êáé ôùí Üëëùí BSD óðóçì Üðùí áiiéêöiy êþäééå;

Í James Howard Ý÷åé ãñÜøåé iéá êáëP åîPäçcöc ôçò éóôïñbáò êáé ôùí äéáöïñbí iåôáiy ôùí äéÜöïñùí Ýññùí ãéá ôï DaemonNews (<http://www.daemonnews.org/>), ôï Ùñèñi Ç ïéëiaÝíáé Äåéöïññåéébí BSD (http://ezine.daemonnews.org/200104/bsd_family.html).

7. Ðïéá åßíáé ç ôåëåöôåßá Ýéäïöc ôïõ FreeBSD;

ÅðôP ôç óðéåìP ððÜñ÷iõ ayí ðåñÜëëçcëié eëÜäïé ôðçí áíÜððöïç ôïõ FreeBSD. Íé åðßöçìåð åéäüöåéò ôïõ FreeBSD ðáñÜäññåé ôåðöü÷ññíá êáé åðü ôïõ ayí åðöïy ðeÜäïöd. Ç óåéñÜ ôùí åéäüöåùí 6.X äçïéïññååßöåé åðü ôïí eëÜäï 6-STABLE êáé ç óåéñÜ åéäüöåùí 7.X äçïéïññååßöåé åðü ôïí eëÜäï 7-STABLE.

ÍY÷ñé êáé ôçí Ýéäïöc 7.0, ç óåéñÜ åéäüöåùí 6.X Pðåáí åñùöôP ùò -STABLE. Ùóðùñi åðü ôçí 7.0 êáé iåôÜ, ç óåéñÜ 6.X èåùññåßöåé üðé åéðÜåååé ôðç ôÜöc ôçò “åéðåðåíÝíçò ððïóðPñéïçò” êáé èá èåiåÜíáé iüñi åéïñèþöåéò åéá ótååñÜ ðññäéPíååá, üðùò ð.÷. åðöÜ ðiõ áíaoÝññíöåé óå èåiÜ åóðåæåßöå. Èá ððÜññiñi ðåñéóðüðåñå åéäüöåéò åðü ôç óåéñÜ 6-STABLE, åéëÜ åðöP èåùññåßöåé ðeÝíi “iåðåñåóíÝíç” (legacy) êáé ié ðéï ðññööåðåò ååëöéþöåéò èá åíóùiåòñëiýí iüñi óðí eëÜäï 7-STABLE.

Version 9.1 (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/9.1-RELEASE>) is the latest release from the 7-STABLE branch; it was released in ÉáññÜñéïò 2007. Version 8.3

(<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/8.3-RELEASE>) is the latest release from the 6-STABLE branch; it was released in ÌÜéïò 2006.

Ç Ýéäïöc 9.1 (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/9.1-RELEASE>) åßíáé ç ðeÝíi ôåëåöôåßá ôçò óåéñÜò 7-STABLE êáé äçïéïññåþèçéå óðéò ÉáññÜñéïò 2007. Ç Ýéäïöc 8.3 (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/8.3-RELEASE>) åßíáé ç ðeÝíi ôåëåöôåßá ôçò óåéñÜò 6-STABLE êáé äçïéïññåþèçéå óðéò ÌÜéïò 2006.

Áí óðóññßá, ç óåéñÜ -STABLE ðññiñßæååé åéá ôïõ ISPs, ôïðò åðåéñééiyò ÷ñPðååò êáèþò êáé iðiéëäPðiôå ÷ñPðöôç èÝéåé ôðåéåññüöçôå êáé iéññü áñéèiü åééååbí óå ð.÷. Ýóç iá ðá (éåé ðééåñü áðóåèP) ÷áñåéöçñéóðééÜ ðiõ åiööåßæiñðåé ôðç óåéñÜ -CURRENT. Åéäüöåéò ðiññåß íá åßññíöåé åðü iðiéëäPðiôå eëÜäï, åéëÜ ç Ýéäïöc -CURRENT èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéiiðiéåßöåé iüñi áí åßñöôå ðñiåöiéåóíÝíé íá ÷åéñéóðåßöå óå åññå ÷ñÝñùò ðéï åðóåèP ÷áñåéöçñéóðééÜ ôçò (ðå ð.÷. Ýóç ðÜíðå iá ôçí áíðóööiéç -STABLE).

ÍYåò åéäüöååé åiööåßæiñðåé eÜæå iññééiyò iþíåò. Áí êáé ðïéëiñ åðééÝíññi íá åéáðçññíöåé åíçìåñùíÝíé êáé ðéï óð.÷.íÜ iÝóù ôïð ðçååßiò êþäééå ôïõ FreeBSD (ååßöå ôéò åññöPðååéò ôïõ FreeBSD-CURRENT êáé FreeBSD-STABLE), ié åéäüöååéò åßíáé êÜóé ðåñáðÜñù åðü ôðï ÷ñÝñóç, êáèþò i ðçååßiò êþäééåò åßíáé ðåñéóðüðåñíÝíåò eéññiåñò ôðü ÷.íò.

Ðåñéóðüðåñåò ðéçññiñßåò åéá ôéò åéäüöåéò ôïõ FreeBSD iðiññåßöå íá åññåßöå óôç Óåéßääá Ðññåñéiåóßåò Åéäüöåùí (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releng/index.html>) óðçí åééööåéP ôïðiéåóßå ôïõ FreeBSD.

8. Õé åßíáé ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT;

Ôï FreeBSD-CURRENT

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/current-stable.html#CURRENT) åßíáé ç ðóü åíÝééïç Ýéäïöc ôïð ëåéôïññåééiy óðóôPíåò ði, ôi iðiñi iá ôïí êáéñü èá åññéé ÷.èåß óôï iÝí eëÜäï FreeBSD-STABLE. Åéá ôï ëüñi åðóò, ðáññöéÜæåé óôíPèùò åíåéaoÝññi iüñi óå üóriðo áó ÷.íéïýíöåé iá ôçí áíÜððöïç êþäééå ôïð óðóôPíåò ðééå óå óðéçññíðñçééiyò ÷.íðßööååò. Ååßöå ôi ó ÷.åðééêü ôiPíà

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/current-stable.html#CURRENT) óði åå ÷.åéññßäéï

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/index.html) ãéá ëåðôñÝñåéåò ó÷åôéêÜ ìå ôi -CURRENT.

Áí ãái áßóôå áïïééåéùìÝñò iå ôi ëåéôïðñåéêü óýôðçïá, P ãái áßóôå ééáñüò íá áíáñùñßóåðå ôç äéáöñÜ låðáiy åñüò ðñåàìåôéïý êéé áíüò ðñïðùñéïý ðñïâëPiåòïò, iÜëëí ãái èá ðñÝðåé íá ÷ñçóéïðéðóåå ôi FreeBSD-CURRENT. Ï êéÜäò áðôò ñeññò Ýfåò öññÝð åíåëßóåðåé ðïëy àñPäïñá, ééé iñïñåß áéùïá êéé ç iåðååééþðôéóç ðïð íá lçí áßíáé äöfåòP ãéá áñéåòÝð ðóóï ÷üìåñåò iÝñåò. ¼óé ÷ñçóéïðéïý ôi FreeBSD-CURRENT áíáíÝíåôáé íá áßíáé ééáñíß íá áíáéyïòí ôá üðïéá ðñïâëPiåòå áéé íá ôá áíáòÝñò iññí íá èéùññýü ùðé ðññüéåðåé áéá òçíáïééÜ ëÜëè õáé ù÷é áéá “íééñïðñïâëPiåòå”. Áññòðåéò ôi ðïð “õi make world ðññÜååé ëÜëèåå õ÷åôéêÜ iå ôá groups” ôðç ëßóôå ôá ÷ñðññåßiò -CURRENT, iññåß íá áíðéiåðûðéóïý ðåñéöñíïçôééÜ.

ÊÜëå iPiá, ðåñÜåiióåé óðéâïéüôôðå (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/snapshots/>) ååëüöåùí ðññ ååóßæïíóåé óðçí ôñÝ ÷iñðå êåðÜóðååç ôùi ëëÜäùí -CURRENT êéé -STABLE. Íé ôóü ÷ié ðßóù áðü ëÜëå Ýéäïóç óðéâïéüôôðå ååééü.

- Í Ýéâå ÷iò ôçò ôåéåðååßåò Ýéäïóçò ðïð ëïáéôïéïý ååéåðÜóðååñçò.
- Íá åþoåé ôç åðíáðûðçåå áýéïëçò ååéåðÜóðååçò ðïð ïüïðò åðééëïýí íá ååéåðååðóþðí ði -CURRENT P ôi -STABLE áééÜ áái Ý ÷iññ ôi ÷ññüí P ôi áýñïò æþíçò íá ôi ðåñåéïðéïý iÝñå iå ôç iÝñå.
- C åæåðÞñççå åñüò ðóåðéññýü óçíåðñÜð ð ÷åðééÜ iå ôññ ðçäåßí åþäåéå, ôå ðåññßðôñóç ðïð ÷åéÜñðå åéÜðé ðïëy Üð ÷çíå åñåüöåñå. (Áí êéé ëüäù ôçò ÷ñPóçò ôi CVS åßíáé áýóéïëí íá ôóïñåß êÜðé ðññåàìåôééÜ ôüöi ôñééöü.)
- Íå áíáðóååééóðååß üðé ëÜëå iÝí ÷åñåéðçñéóðéêü êéé åéüññéùóç ðïð ÷ññéÜæåðåé Ýéâå ÷i, èá Ý ÷åé ôi iåñååéýôåñí åðíåòí ëééñü ðééåíþí åéééååóþí.

Áái ðåñÝ ÷åðåé êåßå ååäýçå “ðåééëþò ðïéüñçåå” êéé ôå óðéâïéüôôðå ôi ðëÜäiò -CURRENT. Áí ÷ññéÜæåðååÝíå óðååéñü êéé åëééååñíÝñò óýôðçïá, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïðéñÜðå ôéò åðßóçååò ðëÞñåéò åéüñðååò P ôå óðéâïéüôôðå ôi ðëÜäiò -STABLE.

Ðåñéóóüöåñåò ðéçññöññåò åéá ôå óðéâïéüôôðå iññåßòå íá åñåßòå ôôç óåéßåå óðéâïéüôôðåùí ååëüöåùí (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/snapshots/>).

Åðßóçåå óðéâïéüôôðå åéüñðååùí ðåñÜåiióåé iéá öññÜ ôi iPiá åéé üëïðò ôi ðåñåññåýò ëëÜäiò åíÜðôôñçò. ÇìåñPóéå óðéâïéüôôðå åééååÝð êéé ôå ôñ ÷üí ðåñéñååéÜ ÷åñåéðçñéóðéÜ åßíáé ååééÜ åíåðééýïçåå. Óôí ëëÜäi åðôü åññååðþññðå åññéÜ åëééåñíÝñò åëéëþðåå ëéé Úééåð ðéññéÜ åéëëåÝð. Áðü ôçí ðëÜäi åññéÜ, ôi FreeBSD-CURRENT åññóéåååé ôå iéá iññååéëþ åééÜéðç åññåñP åíÜðôôñçò åðü ôçí åðï ÷P ôçò êðééëññåò ôçò Ýéäïóçò 2.0, iäçäþiòå ðññò ôçí Ýéäïóç 9.1-RELEASE åééÜ åéé åññÜ åðü åðôP. Åéá ðåñéóðüðåñåò ðéçññöññåò ååßåå õi Üññéñ “Dññååðééååßå Åéëüñðåùí ôi FreeBSD: Åçíéññååòå ôi ðëÜäiò åéëïóçò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng/release-proc.html#REL-BRANCH”).

Í êéÜäiò 2.2-STABLE ååâåååéåßòçåå iå ôçí êðééëññåò åôçò Ýéäïóçò 2.2.8. Í êéÜäiò 3-STABLE ôåéåßùóå iå ôçí êðééëññåò åôçò Ýéäïóçò 3.5.1, ðiò Pôáí åéé ç ôåéåðåååå åôçò ôåéñÜð åéëüñðåùí 3.x. Í êéÜäiò 4-STABLE ôåéåßùóå iå ôçí êðééëññåò åôçò Ýéäïóçò 4.11, ôçò ôåéåðåååå åôçò ôåéñÜð 4.x. Íé iññåò åéëååÝð ðiò åßññååé åéåðÜ åÜðç åå

ÊÜèå Ýíá áðü áððíýò ôiðò êëÜäiðò, Ý÷iðí ó÷Ýóç iå äéïñèþðåéò óå êåíÜ áððáæåßáð. Ç ððiðøÞñéiç ôuí êëÜäuí 5-STABLE óðâiÜððóá iå ôcí Ýéäiöç 5.5, ôcí ôåæåððåßá Ýéäiöç ôcò óåéñÜð 5.x. Ç ððiðøÞñéiç aéá ôc óåéñÜ åéäüðåùí 6-STABLE èá óðið ÷éððåß aéá èßäi êáéñü åéüìá, åëëÜ èá åðééåíôñùðåß ðåñéóðüðåñí óå äéïñèþðåéò êåíþí áððáæåßáð êáé Üëëuí oíâáñþí ðñiâéçìÜðuí.

Í êëÜäið 9.1-STABLE åßíáé i -STABLE êëÜäið ðið åñððéåðåé óðü åíññåP áíÜððöiç. Ç ôåæåððåßá êðééiðiñßá ðið åáðßæåðåé óðií êëÜäi 9.1-STABLE åßíáé ç 9.1-RELEASE, êáé Ýäéíå óóéò ËáññðÜñéið 2007.

Í êëÜäið 8-CURRENT åßíáé i êëÜäi -CURRENT ðið åíáððýóðåðåé áððP ôc óóéäiP åíññåÜ þóðå íá äçìéiðñäçèåß ç íÝá aâáiéÜ òið FreeBSD. Äåßóå ôi òiþia Óé åßíáé ôi FreeBSD-CURRENT; aéá ðåñéóðüðåñåð ðëçñiðiñßåð ó÷åðéêÜ iå áððü ôií êëÜäi.

10. ÊÜèå ðüôå åßííðåé åððóçìåð õðééiðiñßåð ôið FreeBSD;

H ïÜäá ïññÜñðçò ôuí Åéäüðåùí <re@FreeBSD.org> åßíáé óðcí êðééiðiñßá iéá êáéññéá Ýéäiöç ôið FreeBSD êÜèå ðåññðöið ðÝóðåñéò ñPíðò, êáñðÜ iÝóí üññ. Íé çiâññçíßåò êðééiðiñßåò åíáéíéþññðåé åññåðü êáéñü ðñéí, þóðå üñié aíððéåýòið ðÜñü óðií óýðóðçíá íá iÝññið ðüðò ié åññåðßåð ðið ðñÝðåé íá Ý÷iðí iëiçñùðåß êáé aíðééåððåß. Ðñéí áðü êÜèå êðééiðiñßá, ðñiçåðßåé iéá ðåññðäið ãíðééþí, þóðå íá åññåððåééððåß üñðé ç ðññðøÞéç iÝññ ÷áññåððééððééþí åáí Ý÷åé åññéðééÝð áðéððþðåéò óðc óððåðñüððåðå õðcó Ýéäiöçð. Ðiðééið ÷ñPíðåðò èåñññýí åððü ôi åßäið õðcò ðññðøÞò Ýíá áðü óå êáéýðåñá ðñÜññåðå ð÷åðéêÜ iå ôi FreeBSD, áí êáé ç åíññiP ùò üññð ððÜññðið üëá óå ùññåßá íÝá ÷áññåððééððééÜ ôi -STABLE iðññåß íá åßíáé èßäi åéâáññééððééþ.

Ðåñéóðüðåñåð ðëçñiðiñßåð ó÷åðéêÜ iå ôc åéâáæåðåßá êðééiðiñßåð (ðåñééæâåñññÝññ ëáé åññð ÷ññññéâññÜññåð ðééæåßíññüí êðééiðiñéþí) iðññiýí íá åññæiýí óðéò óåðßåð ðññðøîéâåðå ãññåðåùí (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releng/index.html>) óðc åéâððåðP ôiðiðæðßå õðið FreeBSD.

Åéá ôiðò ðéi åíðéiðéþðåéò, ððÜñ ÷iðí êáéçìåñéiÜ óóéâíéüððå (binary snapshots) üðùò áíáöÝññéçå ðéi ðÜñü.

11. Ðiðið åßíáé ððâýðòið åéá ôi FreeBSD

Íé åáðééÝð áðiðÜðåéò ðið áóïññýí ôi FreeBSD Project, üðùò ç óóññééêP éåðâýðòiðc ôið Ýñññið êáé ðiðið áððñÝðåðåé íá ðññðøÝðåé ðçññþí õððééå õðií aÝíññ, ðåðñññðåé áðü ôcí åáðééêP ñÜäá (core team) (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/administration.html#t-core>) ðið áððåðæåðßåé áðü 9 Üñññ. ÕðÜñ ÷åé iéá åéüìá iåññæéýðåñç ñÜäá iå ðåñéóðüðåñá áðü 350 Üñññ ðið iññÜæññðåé åéâðñÜñðåð (committers) (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributors/article.html#STAFF-COMMITTERS) êáé ié iðññiéÝ÷iðí ôcí Ýâññéóð íá êÜññið áððåðæåðå åéâéåÝð ôií aÝíññ ðçññþí õððééå ôið FreeBSD.

Ùóðüñi íé ðåñéóðüðåñåð õçìáññóðééÝð åéâéåÝð óððæçòiýðåé áðü ðñéí óðéò èßððåð çéâðññíééiy óá ÷ññññåðßið, êáé åáí ððÜñ ÷iðí ðåñéiñéðiñß ð÷åðéêÜ iå ôi ðiðiéé èåññÜññið ñÝññið óå áððÝð ðéò óððæçðÞðåéò.

12. Ðið iðññp iå ðñññçèåðòp ôi FreeBSD;

ÊÜèå óçìáññóðééP Ýéäiöç ôið FreeBSD åßíáé åéâéÝðéiç iÝóù áíþðòið FTP áðü ôií åéâññéóðP FTP ôið FreeBSD (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/>):

- Ç ôåæåððåßá êðééiðiñßå ðið åáðßæåðåé óðií 6-STABLE, 9.1-RELEASE iðññåß íá åññæåß óðií êåðÜðið 9.1-RELEASE (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/9.1-RELEASE/>).

- Åéäüöåéò ðiõ ááóßæïíðáé óåÓôéâíéüôöðá (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/snapshots/>) áßiiöáé êáèçìåñéiÜ áðü ôiõò êeÜäiõò -CURRENT éáé -STABLE, êáé áîöðçñåöiyí êáôÜ aÜóç üöiõò áó÷ ieiýíöáé iå ôçí áíÜðôöîç êáé ôií Yéââ÷i ôùí ôåëåööåßáô ãåíéÜò ðñiäñåiÜôùí.
- Ç ôåëåööåßá êöeëiõñßá ðiõ ááóßæåöáé ôöifí eëÜäi 5-STABLE, ç 8.3-RELEASE, iðiñåß íá âñåèåß ôöifí êáöÜeïäi 8.3-RELEASE (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/releases/i386/8.3-RELEASE/>).

Đëçñiõñßáò ó÷åöéêÜ iå ôç äeÜeåóç ôiõ FreeBSD óå CD, DVD êáé Üeëá iÝóá iðiñyí íá âñåèiyí ôöifí Åâ÷åéñßáéi (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/mirrors.html).

13. Đùò iðiñþ íá Y÷ù ðñüöåáóç ôöifí ÅÜóç ÄåäñÝfúí iå ôéò ÁíáöiñÝò ÐñiäëçìÜôùí;

Íðiñåßóå íá êÜíåðå áíáæçöÞóåéò ôöifí ÅÜóç äåäñÝfúí iå ôéò áíáöiñÝò ÐñiäëçìÜôùí iÝóù ôçò äéåðáöÞò áíáæçöÞóåùí ôöifí Web (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/query-pr-summary.cgi?query>).

Ç áîöiëÞ send-pr(1) iðiñåß íá ÷ñçóéiðiéçéåß áéå ôçí ðiðiäiëÞ áíáöiñþí ðñiñåëçìÜôùí, êáèþò êáé áéöÞóåùí áéå áééååÝò, iÝóù çcåéöñíééiy ôá÷ õäññåßíò. ÁíáëéåööéêÜ, iðiñåßóå íá ÷ñçóéiðiéÞóååå ôçí áíößööie ÷ç äöíåöüöçôå ðñiñåëÞò áíáöiñþí ðñiñåëçìÜôùí ôçò äéåðáöÞò web (<http://www.freebsd.org/send-pr.html>) iå ôç áiÞeåéå áíüò ðñiäñÜìláöiò ôöeçñåöñçöÞ.

Đñéí ðiðiäÜeååå íéá áíáöiñÜ ðñiñåëÞíåöiò, ðáñáêéïýìå äéååÜôåå ôií ÄñÜöiñöåò ÁíáöiñÝò ÐñiñåëçìÜôùí áéå ôií FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/problem-reports/article.html), Yíá Üñèñi áéå ôií ðùò íá ãñÜöååå êáéÝò áíáöiñÝò ðñiñåëçìÜôùí.

14. Ôé Üeëååò ðçãÝò ðëçñiõñéþí ððÜñ÷iõí;

Ðáñáêéïýìå êéÝåíåå ôç ëßóåå ôçò Ôåêéçñßùöçò (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/docs.html>) ôöçí êýñéå äéêööåêÞ ôiðiæåóßá ôiõ FreeBSD (<http://www.FreeBSD.org>).

ÊåöÜëáéï 2 Ôåêìçñßùóç êáé Õðïóôþñéïç

1. Ðïéá êáéÜ áéâëßá ððÜñ÷iõí ó÷åôééÜ iå ôi FreeBSD;

Ôi Project ðánÜääé iéá iåäÜëç áéÜìá ôåêìçñßùóçò ðiõ áéáôþëåôáé online áðü ôí ðáñáêÜôù óýíääöii:
<http://www.FreeBSD.org/docs.html>. Ôá ßæá aôôÜ Ýääñáöá åßíáé áéáé Ýóéïá êáé ùò ðáéÜ ÿóá ôá iðiþá iðiñåßôå íá
ååêåðåôðþóåôå åýéïéá ôi FreeBSD óýóôçïá óáð. Ðåñéóðúôðåñåð éaððiñ Ýñåéåð ó÷åôééÜ iå ôá ðáéÜ ÿóá
ôåêìçñßùóçò, èá åñåßôå ôôéò áéüëiðèåð ðáñáñÜöið.

Åðéññüóðååá, èá åñåßôå êáé Üëéá oðíéóðþiåá áéâëßá óôçí Áéâééñáößá ôôi ôÝëið áôôiy ôið FAQ, êáé ôið
Åå÷åéñéäßið.

2. Åßíáé áéáé Ýóéïç ç ôåêìçñßùóç êáé óá Üëéåð iññöÝð, üðùò áðéü êåßiåñ (ASCII) þ PostScript;

Íáé. Ç ôåêìçñßùóç åßíáé áéáé Ýóéïç óá ðëþëið áéáoïñåôééþí iññöþí êáé ôñüðùí óðiðþåçò, ôôi áéáêñéóðþ FTP ôið
FreeBSD, ôôií êáðÜëið /pub/FreeBSD/doc/ (<ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/doc/>).

Ç ôåêìçñßùóç åßíáé êáðçäñéiðíéçìÝíç iå áéÜöiñið ðñüðið. Áðôið ðåñééåññÜñið:

- Ôi üññá ôið ååññÜöið, üðùò ð.÷. faq, þ handbook.
- H åéþóóá êáé ç êùäééiðíþçóç ôið êåéíÝñið. ÁðôÜ ááóþæíñðáé óôá iññüñåðá ðiõ Ý÷iõí åëéåß óôéò ôiðééÜ ñððéíþóåéò
êáé ðiõ iðiñåßôå íá åñåßôå ôôií êáðÜëið /usr/share/locale ôið FreeBSD óýóôçìÜ óáð. Íé ôñÝ÷iõóåð
åéþóóåð êáé êùäééiðíþóåéò ðiõ Ý÷iõí åéáé Ýóéïåð áôôþ ôç óôéåñþ óôçí ôåêìçñßùóç åßíáé ié ðáñáêÜôù:

¼ññá	Åñíçíåßá
en_US.ISO8859-1	ÁåäëéÜ ÇÐÁ
bn_BD.ISO10646-1	Bengali (þ Bangla)
da_DK.ISO8859-1	ÃáÍæéêá
de_DE.ISO8859-1	ÃåñáíééÜ
es_ES.ISO8859-1	ÉóðáíééÜ
fr_FR.ISO8859-1	ÃáëéééÜ
hu_HU.ISO8859-2	ÍõååññÝæéêá
it_IT.ISO8859-15	ÉôáëééÜ
ja_JP.eucJP	ÃéáðùÍæéêá (êùäééiðíþçóç EUC)
mn_MN.UTF-8	ÌiääíééÜ (êùäééiðíþçóç UTF-8)
nl_NL.ISO8859-1	ÍééáíáééÜ
pl_PL.ISO8859-2	ÐïëùíééÜ
pt_BR.ISO8859-1	ÐïñôíäáééÜ (Âñáæéëßá)
ru_RU.KOI8-R	Ñþóééá (êùäééiðíþçóç KOI8-R)
sr_YU.ISO8859-2	ÓÝñåéêá
tr_TR.ISO8859-9	Ôïýñééêá
zh_CN.GB2312	ÁðëiðíéçìÝíá ÊéíÝæéêá (êùäééiðíþçóç GB2312)
zh_TW.Big5	ÐáñáäñóéáéÜ ÊéíÝæéêá (êùäééiðíþçóç Big5)

Óçìåßùóç: ÊÜðíéá Ýäâñáöá ìðíñáß íá ìçí áßíáé äéáèÝóéíá óá üëåò ôéò áéþóðåò.

- Ôç ìñöP ôíõ áâãñÜöiõ. ÐáñÜäiõå ðåéïçñþùóç óá ðéPèiò äéáöiñåðééþí ìñöþí áûüäiõ. ÊÜëå ìñöP Ý÷åé óá áéÜ ðçò ðéäiñåéôPìáðá éáé íæéiñåéôPìáðá. ÊÜðíéåò ìñöÝò áßíáé ðåñéóóüðåñi êáôÜëéçéåò áéá áíÜäiùóç online, áíÞ Üëéåò áßññòí ðéí éáëáßóðéçòí áðiôÝëåñíá üðåí áéððñùèíýí. Ç äéÜëåðç ôçò ðåéïçñþùóçò óá üëåò áðôÝò ôéò ìñöÝò áâñööáéßæåé üðé íé áíáñþóðåò ìáò éá ìðíñíýí íá áæáâÜöiõ óá ðíPìáðá ðiõ ôiõò áíñéáöÝññòí, áßôå óôçí ëëüíç ôiõò, áßôå áðiý óá áéððñþóðiõí. Íé áéáèÝóéíåò áðôP ôç óôéäiP ìñöÝò áßíáé:

ÌñöP	Åñìçåßá
html-split	ÓðëëiñP íéñþí, óðíñåâiÝñùí ìåðåáý ôiõò, áñ÷åßùí HTML. já ìåðÜëi HTML áñ÷åßí ðiõ ðåñéÝ÷åé íëüéçñi ôiÝäâñáöi.
html	ÌñöP áÜöçò áâññiÝñùí áéá ôi Palm Pilot, áéá ÷ñPóç ìå ïi ðñüäññiâiá áíÜäiùóçò iSilo (http://www.iSilo.com/).
pdb	ÌñöP êâéiÝñò PDF ôçò Adobe.
pdf	PostScript
ps	ÌñöP ÁìðëiððéóíÝñò ÉâéiÝñò ôçò Microsoft a
rtf	Áðëü êâßiâñ
txt	

Ðßíáêáò Óçìåéþóåùí:

- a. Íé áñéèiñß óâëßåùí áâí áíáñþpññóáé áðôüìåðá üðåí öiñþóðå áðôP ôç ìñöP áâãñÜöiõ óóï Word. ÐéÝóåð **CTRL+A, CTRL+END, F9** ìåðÜ ôç öüñôùóç ôiõ êâéiÝñò áéá ôçí áíáñÝñóç ôùí áñéèiþí óâëßåùí.

- Í ôñüðiõ óðiðßåçò êáé ðåéâðåñþóìåðiõ. ÕðÜñ÷iõí ôñüðiõ ôñüðiõé ðiõ ÷ñçóéiñðiëiÝñóáé áðôP ôç óôéäiP.
 - ¼ðáí ç ìñöP áßíáé html-split, óá áñ÷åßá óðiðéÝæëñóáé íå ÷ñPóç ôçò tar(1). Ói áñ÷åßí .tar ðiõ ðññéÿððåé, óðiðéÝæåðáé Ýðåéóå íå ðiõ ðñüðiõ ñðiðßåçò ðiõ ðåñéâñÜöiñóáé ðáñáêÜôù.
 - ¼ëåò íé Üëéåò ìñöÝò áçìëiññiýí Ýíá áñ÷åßí ðiõ ìññÜæåðåé book .iñöP (ð.÷., book .pdb, book .html, è.í.é.).

Óá áñ÷åßá áðôÜ óðiðéÝæëñóáé êáðüðéí íå áÿí ôñüðiõ ñðiðßåçò.

Ôñüðiõ	ÐåñéâñáöP
zip	ÌñöP ñðiðßåçò Zip. Áí èÝéåðå íá ôi áðiðòìðéÝóåðå óóï FreeBSD èá ðñÝðåé íá áâñéâðåóðþóåðå ðñþóå ôi port archivers/unzip. Ç ìñöP BZip2. Áßíáé ëéäüðåñi áéáââñiÝíç áðü ôi Zip, áëëÜ áâñééÜ áçìëiññåß íéñüðåñá áñ÷åßá.
bz2	Áâñéâðåóðþóå õi port archivers/bzip2 áéá íá áðiðòìðéÝóåðå áñ÷åßá áðôiý ôiõ ôýðiõ.

Íå ôíï ôñüði áðôü, ç ìñöP PostScript ôiõ Áã÷åñéäßíõ, óðiðéåòíÝíç íå ÷ñPóç ôiõ BZip2 èá áðièçéåðåß óá Ýíá áñ÷åßí íå üññá book .ps .bz2 óðíí êáðÜëiññ handbook/.

Áöiy åðééÝíåôå ôç iññöP êáé ôi lç÷áíéóìü óðiðþåóçò ðiõ åðéèòiåßôå íá êáôååÜóåôå, èá ðñÝðåé Ýðåéôå íá åðiøáóßôååôå áí eÝëåôå P ü÷é íá êáôååÜóåôå ði Ýâññáöi lå ôç iññöP ðáëÝòiõ ðiõ FreeBSD.

Ôi ðeäññÝêôçíå ôôi íá êáôååÜóåôå ééé íá åâæåôåóôPóåôå ôi ðâéÝòi åßíáé üûé Ýðåéôå lðiññåßôå íá åéá÷åéñéóôåßôå ðçí ôâéìçñþùóç ÷ñçóéiïðiéþíôå ðá oóíçèéóíÝíá åññáæåßá äéá÷åßñéóçò ðâéÝòi ðiõ FreeBSD üðùò ôçí pkg_add(1) êáé ôçí pkg_delete(1).

Áí åðiøáóßôååôå íá êáôååÜóåôå ééé íá åâæåôåóôPóåôå ôçí ôâéìçñþùóç ùò ðâéÝòi, èá ðñÝðåé íá iÝñåôå ôi åéñéåÝò üññå åñ÷åßiõ ðiõ èá êáôååÜóåôå. Óá åñ÷åßá ôâéìçñþùóç÷-ùò-ðâéÝòi åðièçéåýïfôåé óå Ýíá êáôÜëíäi lå ôi üññå packages. Êüéå ðâéÝòi iññÜæåé íå üññiá-éâéíÝíiõ. åëþòrð. èùåééiïðiþçç. iññöP.tgz.

Åéá ðâñÜääéäiá, ôi FAQ, óðá ÅääééêÜ, óå iññöP PDF, åßíáé ôôi ðâéÝòi íå üññå faq.en_US.ISO8859-1.pdf.tgz.

Áí ôi iÝñåôå áðôü lðiññåßôå íá ÷ñçóéiïðiéþóåôå ôçí åéüëiðèç åíîiõP åéá íá åâæåôåóôPóåôå ôi ðâéÝòi ôiõ ÁääééêÝ PDF FAQ:

```
# pkg_add ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/doc/packages/faq.en_US.ISO8859-1.pdf.tgz
```

Áöiy ôi êÜíåôå áðôü, lðiññåßôå íá ÷ñçóéiïðiéþóåôå ôçí åíõiõP pkg_info(1) åéá íá åññåßôå ðiõ Ý÷åé åâæåôåóôååéåß ôi åñ÷åßi.

```
# pkg_info -f faq.en_US.ISO8859-1.pdf
```

Information for faq.en_US.ISO8859-1.pdf:

Packing list:

```
Package name: faq.en_US.ISO8859-1.pdf
  CWD to /usr/share/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/faq
File: book.pdf
  CWD to .
File: +COMMENT (ignored)
File: +DESC (ignored)
```

¼ðùò lðiññåßôå íá åâßôå, ôi book.pdf èá Ý÷åé åâæåôåóôååéåß óôií êáôÜëíäi
/usr/share/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/faq.

Áí åâi eÝëåôå íá ÷ñçóéiïðiéþóåôå óå ðâéÝòi, èá ðñÝðåé íá êáôååÜóåôå lüññé óå ðiõðéåóíÝíá åñ÷åßá, íá óå åðiøiðéÝóåôå êáé Ýðåéôå íá áíôéäñÜþåôå óå áíôßóöié÷á Ýâññáöå óôç èÝóç ðiõò.

Åéá ðâñÜääéäiá, ç Yéäïöç ôiõ FAQ óå óðiññååìíÝíá åñ÷åßá HTML, óðiðéåóíÝíç lå ÷ñþóç ôiõ bzip2(1), lðiññåß íá åññåéåß ôiõ åñ÷åßi doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/faq/book.html-split.tar.bz2 . Åéá íá êáôååÜóåôå êáé íá åðiøiðéÝóåôå áðôü ôi åñ÷åßi èá ðñÝðåé íá êÜíåôå ôi ðâññáêÜôü:

```
# fetch ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/faq/book.html-split.tar.bz2
# bzip2 -d book.html-split.tar.bz2
# tar xvf book.html-split.tar
```

Èá êáôåéPíåôå lå lëá óðiññååìíÝíá åðü åñ÷åßá .html. Ôi åâóééü iññÜæåôåé index.html, êáé èá ðâññéÝ÷åé ôií ðþíáéå ðâññéå÷ñÝíüí, åéóååùåééü ðiõò, êáé åâóíiõP ðiõò óå Üëéå ðiPíåôå ôiõ åâññÜöiõ. lðiññåßôå Ýðåéôå íá áíôéäñÜþåôå. P íá lâðåééiPíåôå óå åñ÷åßá áðôÜ óðiõ ðâññééÝò ðiõò, üðùò áðåééôåßôåé.

3. Ðïò îðïñþ íá âñù ðëçñïöñþåò áéá ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéïý ôá ÷ õäññìåßïò ôï FreeBSD;

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðëPñåéò ðëçñïöñþåò óôçí áîôßóôïé ÷ ç êáôá ÷ þñçóç ôïò Åã ÷ áéñéäßïò áéá ôéò ëßóôåò çëåêôñïíéïý ôá ÷ õäññìåßïò

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/eresources.html#ERESOURCES-MAIL).

4. Ôé ñÜääò óðæÞôçóçò åßíáé áéáè Ýóéïåò áéá ôï FreeBSD;

Ìðïñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðëPñåéò ðëçñïöñþåò óôçí êáôá ÷ þñçóç ôïò Åã ÷ áéñéäßïò áéá ôéò ñÜääò óðæçôÞóåùí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/eresources-news.html).

5. ÕðÜñ ÷ iðí êáé Üëéá óðï IRC (Internet Relay Chat) áéá ôï FreeBSD;

Íáé, óá ðâñéóóüðåñá IRC åßéooå áéáè Ýóïòí êáé Üëé óðæÞôçóçò áéá ôï FreeBSD:

- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSD óðï EFNet (<http://www.efnet.org/index.php>) áó ÷ iëåßôåé íå ôï FreeBSD, áéëÜ ìçí ðÜôå áéåß áéá ôå ÷ iééþ ððiôôPñéïç P áéá íá ðñiöðåéÞóåòå íå ðåßóåòå ôïò eáïþråò íå óåo åïçèÞoïòí áéá íå áðåéëååßôå áðü ôíï üüðí íå åéååÜóåòå óéò óåëßåò áïPñéåéò P íå åñåðíÞóåòå iüñïò óåò. Åßíáé áðëþò Ýíá êáé Üëé óðæÞôçóçò, ðñþðå áðü üéá, ééé óå è Ýíáóå áéåß iðïñåß íå ëðiåBññóåé áíÜíåóå óôï óåï, ôíï åéëçôéòï, óå ðõñçíééÜ üðëå ùò ééé ôï FreeBSD. Óåò Ý ÷ iðíà ðñiäéäiðíéÞoåé! Åßíáé áéáè Ýóéï óóïí åïðçñåðôçòP irc.chat.org.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSDhelp óðï EFNet (<http://www.efnet.org/index.php>) åßíáé áóéåñùíÝíí óôç áïPñéåéå ôùí ÷ ñçóôþí ôïò FreeBSD. ÷ åôå ðïëý iåñåæëýðåñç ðéèåíüðçóå íå âñåßôå áðåíôÞóåéò óôéò åñùôÞóåéò óåò óå áôôü, ðáñÜ óðï #FreeBSD.
- Ôí êáé Üëé ##FreeBSD óðï Freenode (<http://freenode.net/>) åßíáé Ýíá ååíééü ëáíÜëé áïPñéåéåò íå ðåñßðiò 300 ÷ ñPñóåòå êÜëå õïñÜ. Íé óðæçôÞóåéò iåñééÝò öïñÝò iåðåýäïòí áðü ôï è Ýíá, áéëÜ åßíåòåé ðñiöðåñéüðçôå óôïò ÷ ñPñóåòå íå åñùôÞóåéò áéá ôï FreeBSD. Åßíåòå áéëß óôï íå óåò åïçèÞoïòíå íå áéååÜåååå óå ååóééÜ, íå óåò ååßñiòíå ðïò íå åíåññåÜíåòå óôï Áã ÷ áéñßåéí üüðiò ÷ ñåéÜæåòåé, áéé íå óåò áéåððèýñiòíå áéåß üüðiò iðïñåßôå íå ïÜëåòå ðåñéóóüðåñá áéá è Ýíá ðïò óåò áðåó ÷ iééß. Åßíåòå óå êáðÜ åÜóç Ååæëüöùñí êáé Üëé, áí ééé Ý ÷ iðíà ÷ ñPñóåòå áðü üéï ðïëíi. Áí è Ýéåòå íå ñùôÞóåòå óôç åçöñééþ óåò åéþðóå, ðñiöðåèÞóåå íå êÜíåòå óçí åñþðçóç óåå ÅåæééÜ áéá Ýåðåéåò ååðåééçèåßôå óå êÜðïéï Üëéï êáé Üëé ##freebsd-lang áí ÷ ñåéÜæåòåé.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSD óðï DALNET (<http://www.dal.net/>) åßíáé áéáè Ýóéï óóï irc.dal.net óôéò ÇÐÁ êáé óðï irc.eu.dal.net óðçí Åðñþðç.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSDHelp óðï DALNET (<http://www.dal.net/>) åßíáé áéáè Ýóéï óóï irc.dal.net óôéò ÇÐÁ êáé óðï irc.eu.dal.net óðçí Åðñþðç.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSD óðï UNDERNET (<http://www.undernet.org/>) åßíáé áéáè Ýóéï óðï us.undernet.org óôéò ÇÐÁ êáé óðï eu.undernet.org óðçí Åðñþðç. Èáèþò åßíáé êáíÜëé áïPñéåéåò, èá ðñÝðåé íå åßóóå ðñiåöïëíåóíÝííé íå åéååÜóåòå óå Ýåññåòå óåò iðïßå èá óåò åñáñåðÝíøíòí.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #FreeBSD óðï RUSNET (<http://www.rusnet.org.ru/>) åßíáé ðñiöðåíåòíééóíÝíí óôç áïPñéåéå ÷ ñçóôþí ôïò FreeBSD ðïò iéëéÝò ðç Ñùóééþ ðéþðóå. Åßíáé åðßóçò Ýíá êáëü ïÝñiò áéá ìç-ôå ÷ iééÝò óðæçôÞóåéò.
- Ôí êáé Üëé #BSDChat óðï IRCNET (<http://www.ircnet.net/>) åßíáé Ýíá êáé Üëé óå ðáñáäiøééþ Èéíåæééþ åéþðóå, åôéåñùíÝíí óôç áïPñéåéå ÷ ñçóôþí ôïò FreeBSD. Åßíáé åðßóçò Ýíá êáëü ïÝñiò áéá ìç-ôå ÷ iééÝò óðæçôÞóåéò.

ÊÜëå Ýíá áðü áðôÜ óå êáé Üëéå, åßíáé ÷ ùñéóóü, ééé ååí åéåöðíåÝåòåé íå óå ððüëéïéðå. Óå óðôë ôçò óðæÞôçóçò áéåöÝñiòí, ééé ßóùò èá è Ýéåòå íå åïëéíÜóåòå êééÝíá áéá íå âñåßôå êÜðïéï ðïò íå ðåéñéÜæåé óôï åéëü óåò. ¼ðùò íå è Üëå ðýðí óðæÞôçóçò óðï IRC, áí åßóóå áðü áôôïýò ðïò ðñiöðåÜëëíöåé åýéëéå, P ååí iðïñåßôå íå áíóéíåòûðßóåòå ðïëëéÝò ðéñiò áíèñþðiò (ééé áñéåöïýò ðéï íååÜëíò) íå åðéäßäiiöåé óôï åééôééü áíôßóôïé ÷ i òçò ððaiá ÷ ßåò, íçí áó ÷ iéçèåßôå áéåëüëíò.

6. Ðïõ ïðiñþ íá âñù åðß ðëçñùìP õðiôôPñéïç êáé åêðáßääðóç ãéá ôi FreeBSD;

Ôi DaemonNews ðáñÝ÷åé åðß ðëçñùìP åêðáßääðóç êáé õðiôôPñéïç ãéá ôi FreeBSD. Ðåñéóóüôâñåò ðëçñïöiñßåò ïðiñåßôå íá âñåßôå óôçí äéêôðåêP ôiõò ðiðiæåðßá BSD Mall (<http://www.bsdmall.com/>).

Ôi FreeBSD Mall ðáñÝ÷åé åðßóçò åðß ðëçñùìP õðiôôPñéïç ãéá ôi FreeBSD. Íðiñåßôå íá âñåßôå Ðåñéóóüôâñåò ðëçñïöiñßåò óôçí äéêôðåêP ôiõò ðiðiæåðßá (<http://www.freebsdmall.com/>).

Íðiéïöiñßåò Üeeïò iñääééòìüò ðáñÝ÷åé åêðáßääðóç êáé õðiôôPñéïç, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðééïéñúPóåé iå ôi Project ãéá íá êåðå÷ùñçèåß óå áðòP ôç ëßóôå.

ÊåöÜëáéï 3 ÅæáôÜóôáóç

1. Ðïëï áñ÷åßï ðñÝðåé íá êåôåâÜóù áéá íá ðÜñù ïí FreeBSD;

×ñâéÜæåôå ðñßá images äéóêåôþí: `floppies/boot.flp`, `floppies/kern1.flp`, êáé `floppies/kern2.flp`. Õá images áôôÜ ðñÝðåé íá íá ôá áñÜøåôå óå äéóêÝðåò ÷ñçóéïðíéþíôå ðÜðïëï áññâååßï üðùò ïí `fdimage` þ ïí `dd(1)`.

Áí ðñÝðåé íá êåôåâÜóåôå ìüñíé óåò ôá ôåô äéåññþí (distributions — áéá ðññÜæåéäìá áéá íéá áåéåôÜóôåóç íÝóù óôôôÞiaôîò áñ÷åßùí DOS), èá áññâßôå ðáñâéÜóù ìåñééÝð óôôôÜóåéò ó÷åôééÜ íå ôí ðïëåò áéáíñÝð íá êåôåâÜóåôå:

- `base/`
- `manpages/`
- `compat*/`
- `doc/`
- `src/ssys.*`

ÐëÞñâéò ëäçâßåò ó÷åôééÜ íå ôí äéåäéêåóßá êåèþò êáé ðåñéóóùôåñåò ðëçñïòñßåò ó÷åôééÜ íå áåñééÜ ðññâéÞiaôå áéåÜ ðçí áåéåôÜóôåóç ðïëñâßôå íá áññâßôå ôí ÊåöÜëáéï ôïõ Åå÷åéñéäþíò ó÷åôééÜ íå ôí áåéåôÜóôåóç ôíõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/install.html).

2. Óé ðïññþ íá êÜñù áí ôí image ôçò äéóêÝðåò ááí ÷ùñÜåé óå íéá ìüñíí áéóêÝðå;

Íéá äéóêÝðå ôúí 3.5 éíôþí (1.44MB) ðïññâß íá ÷ùñÝðåé ùò 1474560 bytes äåäññÝñùí. Òí áñ÷åßï image ôçò äéóêÝðåò áåéßíçò ãßíáé áéñéåþò áôôù ôí íÝâåéïò.

ÓðíçèéòíÝíá ñÜèç êåôÜ ôçí ðññâôïëíåóßá ôçò äéóêÝðåò áåéßíçò:

- ÊååÝâåòíå ôçò äéóêÝðåò ÷ùñßò ôç ÷ñÞþç ôïõ äôðåäéëíý (binary) ôññüðïò üôåí ÷ñçóéïðíéåßôåé áåôôðçñåôçôÞò FTP.
ÊÜðïëá ðññâñÜñâåôå-ðåæÜôåò áéá FTP, ÷ñçóéïðíéëíý áðü ðññâðéëíÞò ôíí `ascii` (êåéíÝñò) ôññüðï íåôåöïñÜò áåäññÝñùí êáé ðññïðåðéëíý íá áéëÜññò ðïõ ÷-áññâéôÞñåò ôÝéïò ãññâíÞò þóôå íá ôáéñéÜæïò íå ôéò ôóïåÜóåéò ðïõ ÷ñçóéïðíéëíýåé áðü ôí óýóôçíå ôóï ðïëþí ãßíåôåé ç ëÞþç. Áôôù ð-åäññ ðßâïñò íá êåôåóôñÝðåé ôí image áåéßíçò. ÅéÝâåò ðïõ íÝâåéïò ôíõ image áåéßíçò ðïõ êåôåâÜóåôå: Áí ááí áßíáé áéñéåþò áôôù ðïõ ôáßíåôåé ôóïí áåôôðçñåôçôÞ, ç äéåäéêåóßá ôíõ êåôåâÜóåò ðïõ íá ðñÝðåé íá èåññçéåß ýðïðöç.
Áéá íá ðáñâåÜñâåôå ôí ðññüâëçå: áñÜþôå `binary` ôóçí áññâíÞ åôññéþí ôíõ FTP, ñåôÜ ðïõ èá óôññâåßôå ôóïí áåôôðçñåôçôÞ, êáé ðñéí íåééíÞôåôå íá êåôåâÜæåôå ôí image.
 - ×ñÞþç ôçò áåññëÞò `copy` ôíõ DOS (ç áíôßóôíé ÷-íõ áññâöéëíý áññâåëåþíò) áéá ôç íåôåöïñÜ ôíõ áñ÷åßï image ôóç äéóêÝðå.
- ÐññâñÜñâåôå üðùò ôí `copy`, ááí èá äéåññõñâÞò ðïõí óùññóÜ êåèþò ôí image áåéßíçò Ý ÷åé ôôéå ÷-ôåß þóôå íá áåééíåß Üñâåôå. Òí image Ý ÷åé ôá ðëÞñç ðåñéå ÷-üññâíå ôçò äéóêÝðåò, ôññ-éÜ ðññò ôññ-éÜ, êáé ááí ðñÝðåé íá áññâöåß ôóç äéóêÝðå ùò êåññéëü áñ÷åßí. Èá ðñÝðåé íá ôí íåôåöÝñâåôå ôóç äéóêÝðå íá “ùìü” ôññüðï, ÷ñçóéïðíéþíôå ãññâåëåßá ÷-åñçëíý áåéðÝñò (low-level) (üðùò ð.÷., ôí `fdimage` þ ôí `rawrite`) ðïõ

ÐåñéãñÜöiiðáé óðíí ïäçãü áãêáðÜóôáóçò ôi FreeBSD
(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/install.html).

3. Ðiõ âñßóëííóáé ie ïäçãßåò áéá ôçí áãêáðÜóôáóç ôi FreeBSD;

Íðiñâßóá íá âñâßóå ôe ïäçãßåò óôçí êáóá ÷þñçóç ôi Å ÷åéñéäþiõ ó÷åôééÜ iå ôçí áãêáðÜóôáóç ôi FreeBSD
(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/install.html).

4. Ôé ÷ñâéÜæïïáé áéá íá åêôåëÝóù ôi FreeBSD;

Áéá åêäüóåéò ôi FreeBSD áðü ôi 5.X êáé iåðÜ ÷ñâéÜæåóôå Ýíá PC iå åðâîññáóôP 486 P êáëýôñii, iå 24 MB P
ðåñéóöüôåñç RAM, áéé ôiõëÜ ÷éóðíí 150 MB ÷þñiõ óôéçñü óáð äßóéi.

Íðiñâßóá íá åêôåëÝóåôå üeåò ôe åêäüóåéò ôi FreeBSD iå ieá ÷üççéþí ðñiäéáññáöþí, üñü÷ñùiç (MDA) êÜñôá
åñáðééþí, áéëÜ ãéá íá ÷þñçóëiéþóåôå ôi Xorg, èá ÷ñâéåóôåßóå êÜñôá VGA P êáëýôåñç.

Åâßóå åðßóçò êáé ôi ÊðöÜëáéi 4.

5. Ðùò iðiñþ íá åçìéiññáÞóù ôç åééP iiõ, ðñiðñiõiíí Ýíç åéóéÝóá áãêáðÜóôáóçò;

Ôç åâäñíÝíç óðéâíP, åáí óðÜñ ÷åé ôñüðiò íá öðéÜñâôå åðëþò ieá ðñiðñiõiíí Ýíç åéóéÝðá áãêáðÜóôáóçò. Èá ðñÝðâé
íá åçìéiññáÞóåôå iëüéçñç íÝá Ýéäïöç, ç iðiñá èá ðåñééåññáÜíåé éáé ôçí ðñiðñiõiíí Ýíç åéóéÝðá áãêáðÜóôáóçò óáð.

Áéá íá åçìéiññáÞóåôå ieá ðñiðñiõiíí Ýíç Ýéäïöç, åéïëiðèþóåôå ôe ïäçãßåò óôi Üñèñii ó÷åôééÜ iå ôçí ÍññáÜñúöç
Åêäüóåùí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng/article.html).

6. Íðiñþ íá Ý÷ù ðåñéóóüôåñá áðü Ýíá eåéðiññáééÜ óðóðÞìáôå óðíí ððiðiæéóôP iiõ;

Ñßîôå íéá iåðéÜ óðçí óâëßáå ðíëéäðëþí eåéðiññáééþí
(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/multi-os/index.html).

7. Íðiñý íá óðiððÜññiõí ôá Windows iå ôi FreeBSD;

ÅâéáðåóðÞóåôå ðñþóå ôá Windows, êáé iåðÜ ôi FreeBSD. Í åéá ÷åéñéóôPò åêéßíçóçò ôi FreeBSD èá óáð
åðéññÝðâéå íá åðééÜñâôå ôçí åêéßíçóç åßóå ôùí Windows åßóå ôi FreeBSD. Áí åâéáðåóðÞóåôå ôá Windows
iåðÜ ôi FreeBSD, èá óáð óâðþiõí ôií åéá ÷åéñéóôP åêéßíçóçò, ÷ùñþò èáí íá óáð ñùðþiõí. Áí óáð óñìååß, åðóü
åßóå ôi åðüñàññí ðiÞíá.

8. Óá Windows êáóÝóôñåðáí ôi åéá ÷åéñéóôP åêéßíçóçò iiõ! Ðùò èá ôií åðáíáöÝñù;

Íðiñâßóá íá åðáíáññéåðåóðÞóåôå ôi åéá ÷åéñéóôP åêéßíçóçò ôi FreeBSD ÷ñçóëiðiéþíôå Ýíáí áðü ôiðó ôñâéé
ðáññéÜóù ôñüðiõò:

- Åêóðþíôå ôi DOS, ñåðâééíçéåßóå óðíí eåðÜëëi tools/ ôçò FreeBSD åéáññíPò óáð, êáé øÜñôå åéá ôi åñ÷åßi
bootinst.exe. ÅêôåëÝóåôå ôi üðñùð óåßíåðåé ðáññéÜóù:

... \TOOLS> **bootinst.exe boot.bin**

Åéé i åéá ÷åéñéóôPò åêéßíçóçò èá åðáíáññéåðåóðåéåß.

- ÍåééPóåå iáñÜ ÷ñçóëiðiéþíôå ôç åééÜñâôå åêéßíçóçò ôi FreeBSD êáé ðçãáßíåðå óðçí åðéëiðP Custom
Installation ôið iåññý. ÅðééÜñâôå ôií ïäçãü ðið êáññééÜ èá ðåñééåß ÷å ôií åéá ÷åéñéóôP
åêéßíçóçò óáð (óðóðëiðiæéÜ ôií ðñþoí) êáé üððáí ôðÜñâôå óðíí åðâîññáóðP êáðåðiÞóåùí (partition editor) åéá ôií

÷; iðír åðßöçò áíáöðñèåß ðåñéðöþrðåéò üðíò óï Netscape® áçìéïöñååß ðñïâëþiaðå óðï êáðÝâåóïå ôçò äéóéÝðåð åéêßíçóçò, Ýðóé åßíáé êáëýôåñá íá ÷;ñçóéïïðíëþrðåóå ëÜðiéï Üëëï ðñüäñåìá FTP, áí åðöü åßíáé åðíïåðüí.

12. Îåðßíçóá åðü óï ATAPI CDROM iïò, áëëÜ óï ðñüäñåìá åðåæåðÜðóåóçò ëÝåé üöé åðí åñßöêåé CDROM. Ðiò ðÞåå; Ç óðíþèçò áéðßå åððïy óïò ðñïâëþiaðiò åßíáé Ýíåò êåëñõðéïéï Ýíò tæçäü CDROM. ÐíëëÜ PC Ýñ ÷;ñðåé ðëÝí iå óï CDROM ùò slave óðóéåðP óðï åðåðöñåýiiò åéâæðòP, ÷;ñðßò iá ððÜñ ÷;åé óðï åßíé êåëÜ ðëëéé óðóéåðP master. Åððü, óýïöñå íå óðï ðñïâéäñåðöÝð ñòð ATAPI, åðí åßíáé Ýâðñï, áëëÜ óá Windows óçñïy òéò ðñïâéäñåðöÝð ÷;åéñÜ, åþ ñ BIOS óï åððåß êáðÜ óçï åéêßíçóç. Åððüò åßíáé êáé iï ëüäiò ðiò óï BIOS êáðÜðåñå íá åðé óï CDROM êáé íá ñiø ÷;ñçóéïïðíëþrðåé, áëëÜ êáé iï ëüäiò ðiò óï FreeBSD ååí iðüñåóå íá óï åðé åðé åðé åðóå ÷;ñðåé õçí åðåæåðÜðóåóç.

Ñðèñðöåå íáñÜ óï óýðöçíå óáð, þþðå óï CDROM åßðåå íá åßíáé ç master óðóéåðP óðï ãéâæðòP ðiò åßíáé óðíäâïÝíç, P åððåéùèåßðå åûðé åßíáé slave óå Ýíå åðåæðòP IDE iï ïðïßiò ùìò Ý ÷;åé Üëëç óðóéåðP óðíäâïÝíç ùò master.

13. Iðiñþ íå åðåæåðåóðPóù óï FreeBSD óòï ñiøçòü iïò ÷;ñçóéïïðíëþrðåò PLIP (Parallel Line IP, IP iÝóù ÐáñÜëéçéçò Ýññåò);

Íáé. ×ñçóéïïðíëþðåå ððõïðiéçìÝí ëåëþæéï ðýðiò Laplink. Áí ÷;ñðåéÜæåðåå óï ðiþia PLIP óïò Åã ÷;åéñëäßiò (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8857-7/books/handbook/network-plip.html) åéá åððöñÝñâéåð ÷;åðééÝð iå åðéðýüòç iÝóù ðáñÜëéçéçò ðéññåò.

14. Ôé åðùìåðñßå íå ÷;ñçóéïïðíëþóù åéá óï óêëçñü iïò åßóéï;

Óçìåßñúç: Íå óïñ “åðùìåðñßå”, åííñýiå óïù áñééòü ôùí áñééòü ðòùí êðëßíäñùí, êåðåæþí êáé óïñÝùí áíÜ ðññ ÷;éÜ åñùò åßóéï. Åéå åðêëéëå, èá áíáöðñüäåðåå óðïñ ññð åððü ðò C/H/S (Cylinders / Heads / Sectors). Åððüò åßíáé êáé iï ðññðò ñå óï ïðiþi öï BIOS åñßöêåé óå ðíéá ðåñéï ÷;þ ñòð åßóéï ñå ïñÜøåé.

Óï ðåñåðÜù ðññéåæåß óýå ÷;ððç óðïò ñÝðò åéá ÷;åéñéðÝð óððöçíÜðùí. Èåðåñ ÷;þi, ç ðððééþP åðùìåðñßå åñðò tæçäíý SCSI åßíáé óðññééÜ ðð ÷;åðç, åöýi ñ FreeBSD åéâðòñååß iå åÜðå óá ðiðéë åßóéï. Óðçí ðññäàðåðéüðçôå, åðí ððÜñ ÷;åé åéí “åéçðééþ” ðððééþP åðùìåðñßå, åéðò ñ ððññðüðçôå ðòùí ðññÝùí åñðåðéüðååé åðü ððññ ÷;þi ðåñéï ÷;þ óå ððññ ÷;þ ðiðéë. Åððü ðiò ié åðáðééðååðÝð áíñðò Ýññò ñð ÷;Ü ùò “ðððééþP åðùìåðñßå” åßíáé óððPèùò ç åðùìåðñßå iå õçí ùðiéá Ý ÷;ñðí áíáæåéýøåé ñüðé åßíáðåé ç iéññðöñðïc öððåðÜëç åéâýéññò ÷;þññò. Åéå åßóéï ñòð IDE, óï FreeBSD ÷;ñçóéïïðíëåß ðñÜðåååé ñòð C/H/S, åëëÜ üëéï ié iññð Ýññéü tæçäíþ iåðåðñÝð ñð ñðò åðùìåðéüðååðÝð ñðò åðé åíðééóï ÷;å iðééï.

Óï iññð ðiò Ý ÷;åé ðññäàðåðéëþ óçìåðñßå åßíáé ç ñïðééþP åðùìåðñßå. ÅððP åßíáé êáé ç åðÜiþçò ðiò åÝ ÷;åðåé óï BIOS ñðåå ññðÜåé óï åßóéï “ðíéá åßíáé ç åðùìåðñßå óïò”, ðñðéå, ÷;ñçóéïïðíéåß åððP õç åðùìåðñßå åéá iå åðiêðþrðåé ðñññðååóç óðï åßóéï. Èåéðò óï FreeBSD ÷;ñçóéïïðíéåß óï BIOS êáðÜ óçï åéêßíçóç, åßíáé ðïëý óçìáðéüç åðùìåðñßå åððP íå åßíáé ñðñðòP. Åééæüðåñäå, áí Ý ÷;åðå ðåññéðññðåñäå åðü Ýíå êåððiññåðéÜ ðððððþiðåðå óðï åßóéï, ðñÝðåé üëá íå ñðiññíyí üöí áiññÜ õç åðùìåðñßå. ÅéäöññðåðéÜ eá Ý ÷;åðå ñðññÜ ðññäëþiðåðå êáðÜ óçí åéêßíçóç!

Åéå åßóéï ñòð SCSI, ç åðùìåðñßå ðiò ðñÝðåé íå ÷;ñçóéïïðíéçååß, åíññðÜðåé åðü óï áí åßíáé åñðåðñäïðíéçìÝíç ç ððiððþññéïç åéðåðñÝíç ìåñðÜññðåçò (åððü ñð ÷;Ü áíñðò Ýññðåé ùò “ðððððþññéïç åéå åßóéï ñòð DOS >1GB” þ êÜðé áíðþðóïé ÷;ü). Áí åßíáé åððåñññäïðíéçìÝíç, ÷;ñçóéïïðíëþrðåå N õððëßíññðò, 64 åðóáæÝð êáé 32 ññðåðò ÷;éÜ, üðiò óï N åßíáé ç ÷;ñðçðééüðçôå ñòð åßóéï ñòð åððå, áí Ýíå åßóéï 2GB, èá ðñÝðåé íå Ý ÷;åðå 2048 õððëßíññðò, 64 åðóáæÝð, èáé 32 ññðåðò ÷;éÜ.

Áí åßíáé åñðåññäïðíéçìÝíç (êáé óð ÷;Ü ðáñÝ ÷;åðåé Ýðóé þþðå íå åððåññéïýôåé êÜðiéï é åððåññéïýôåé óï MS-DOS®) êáé ç ÷;ñðçðééüðçôå ñòð åßóéï ñòð åßíáé åñðåññäïðíéçìÝíç áðü 1GB, ÷;ñðçðéïïðíëþrðåå M õððëßíññðò, 63 ññðåðò áíÜ ðññ ÷;éÜ (iü ÷;ü 64) êáé 255 åððåæÝð, üðiò M åßíáé ç ÷;ñðçðééüðçôå ñòð åßóéï óå MB, åéåññäïÝíç iå ñï 7.844238 (!). þþé, óðï ñòðÜäåéññå ñåò, i åßóéï ñòð 2GB èá åß ÷;ü 261 êððëßíññðò, 63 ññðåðò áíÜ ðññ ÷;éÜ èáé 255 åððåæÝð.

23. Åéáôß ðáßñïü ôi ißíöìá ëÜëëöö panic: can't mount root üðáí åêééíþ ôi óýóôçìá ãéá ðñþöç öïñÜ iåôÜ ôçí ååêáôÜóôáóç;

Ôi óðÜëíá áðöü ðñïÝñ ÷åðáé áðü ôçí óýä ÷ðöç ðíö ðñïéåéåßöáé åîáéôßáð ôið åéáöïñåðééiy ôñüðiö iå ôíi iðíßi ôi BIOS éáé ôi boot block áíðéëåâÜññöáé ôið ôéëçñíyò åßóëëöö. Ôi ðñüâçìá ôöñþèùò åiòáíßæåôáé óå óðóðþíåôá iå åyí åßóëëöö IDE, åéäééÜ üðáí ié åßóëé master (Þ iññé ôið) i åééÝíð ôöi åéëü ôið åéååêôP IDE éáé iå ôi FreeBSD íá åßíáé ååêáôáôçìÝñ òöi åßóëí ðíö åñþöéåôáé ôi ååðôåññýïöö åéååêôP. Ôi boot block ññßæåé üðé ôi óýóôçìá åßíáé ååêáôåôöçìÝñ ôöi ad0 (ôi ååýðññ åßóëí ôið BIOS) áíþ i ðññþíáð åiáéÝðåé ôið ðñþöi åßóëí ôöi ååðôåññýïöö åéååêôP, ad2. IåôÜ ôçí áíß ÷åðöç ôiñ ôoðååðéüôçöö åßíáé i ad2 éáé öðóééÜ áðiðöñ ÷Üíáé.

Åéá íá åéíñèþpåôå ôi ðñüâçìá, èÜëöå Ýíá áðü ôá ðáñåéÜöö:

1. ÅðáíåééíÞóôå ôi óýóôçìá éáé ðéÝóôå Enter ôöçí ðññöññðP Booting kernel in 10 seconds; hit [Enter] to interrupt. Iå ôíi ôñüði áðöü èá ååßöå ôöi ðñüâññáliá ôið öïññöñðP åéååßíçöö.

Èåðüðéí ãñÜøôå set root_disk_unit="disk_number". Ôi disk_number èá åßíáé 0 áí ôi FreeBSD åßíáé ååêáôåôöçìÝñ ôöi master åßóëí ôið ðñþöi åéååêôP IDE, 1 áí åßíáé ååêáôåôöçìÝñ ôöi slave åßóëí ôið ðñþöi åéååêôP, 2 áí åßíáé ååêáôåôöçìÝñ ôöi master åßóëí ôið ååðôåññýïöö IDE éáéééiy éáé ôYëëi, 3 áí åßíáé ååêáôåôöçìÝñ ôöi slave åßóëí ôið ååðôåññýïöö IDE éáíáéééiy.

Ðåéðá åñÜøôå boot, éáé ôi óýóôçìá óáð èá ðñÝðåé íá åéééíÞóåé éåññíééÜ.

Åéá íá êÜíåôå iññéiç áðöP ôçí åééååP (þóôå íá içí ÷ññéÜæåôáé íá êÜíåôå ôi ðáñáðÜñ ëÜëå öïñÜ ðíö åðáíåéééíßöå P åíññññðíéåßöå ôi FreeBSD iç Üíçìá óáð), åÜëôå ôç ãññáliP root_disk_unit="disk_number" ôöi ãñ ÷åßi /boot/loader.conf.local.

2. IåðåééíÞóôå ôi åßóëí ôið FreeBSD óöi ðññöññýïöö åéååêôP IDE, þóôå ié óéëçñíß åßóëééí íá åßíáé óöi ãñ ÷iññé.

24. Ðíéá åßíáé ôá üñéá ôçö iíÞíçö;

Ôi üñéi åßíáé ôá 4 gigabytes óá iéá óðíçèéóíÝíç ååêáôÜóôáóç óå åñ ÷éôåéöñíéêP i386. Îåééþíôå áðü ôéð åéäüöåéð FreeBSD 4.9 éáé 5.1, ðöñöçñßæåôáé éáé ðåñéóóüôåñç iíÞíç iÝóù ôið pae(4). ×ñåéÜæåôáé ùóðüöö iá ååðäéñðéöôðåß iññÜ i ðññþíáð ðåñééååÜññöö åéé iéá Yññá ååðééiåP åéá ôçí åíññäðíßçöö ôið PAE:

options	PAE
---------	-----

Ôi FreeBSD/pc98 Y ÷åé üñéi ôá 4 GB iíÞíçö, éáé ååí iðññåß íá ÷ñçöéiðíéçèåß PAE óå áðöP ôçí åñ ÷éôåéöñíéêP. Ôi FreeBSD/alpha, ôi üñéi ôçö iíÞíçö åíñññðÜôåé áðü ôið óýði ôið ðééëiý ðíö ÷ñçöéiðíéåßöåé - åéá åéððññYññåéð ååßöå ôéð Óçìåéþoåéò åéëíçöö Öëéëíý éáé Alpha. ¶ééåð åñ ÷éôåéöñíéêYð ðíö ðöñöññßæüðåé áðü ôi FreeBSD, Y ÷iñí åñéåðÜ ååðåéýðññå åéùñçöééÜ üñéá ó ÷åðééÜ iå ôç iÝáéööç ðíöñðçöö iíÞíçö (ðíëëÜ terabytes).

25. Ðíéá åßíáé ôá üñéá ôið óðóðþíáðiö åñ ÷åßuí ffs;

Åéá óðóðþíáð åñ ÷åßuí ffs, ôi iÝáéööi åéùñçöééü üñéi åßíáé ôá 8 terabytes (2G blocks), þ 16ÔÂ åéá ðññåðééååíÝñ iÝååëëöö block ôuí 8È. Ôöçí ðññåðééååéüöçöö, ððÜñ ÷åé Yíá åñ ÷éëü üñéi 1 terabyte, åéëÜ iå êÜðíéåò iåðåññðÝð, åßíáé åöñåðöü íá åçléiðñåçèéiy (éáé ððÜñ ÷ið) óðóðþíáð åñ ÷åßuí iååÝëëöö 4 terabytes.

Ôi iÝáéööi iÝååëëöö åñ ÷åßuí åñ ÷åßi ôá Yíá óýóôçìá ffs åßíáé ðåññßöö 1G blocks, þ 4TB iå iÝååëëöö block ôuí 4K.

Ðßíáêáò 3-1. ÌÝâéóôá ìåäÝèç áñ÷åßùí

ÌÝâéèïò block fs	ëåéôïõñääß	ðñÝðåé íá ëåéôïõñääß
4K	4T-1	>4T
8K	>32G	32T-1
16K	>128G	32T-1
32K	>512G	64T-1
64K	>2048G	128T-1

¼ôáí ôi ìÝâéèïò block ôiõ fs åßíáé 4K, ëåéôïõñääýí óá ôñéðëÜ Ýììåóá blocks (triple indirect blocks) êáé óá ðÜíðá èá Ýðñåðå íá ðåñéïñßæïïðåé iüñi áðü ôi ìÝâéóôí áñéèïü block ôiõ lðiñäåß íá áíáðáñåóðååß iá ôç ÷ñÞóç ôñéðëþí Ýììåóñü blocks (ðåññðòí 1K^3 + 1K^2 + 1K), áéëÜ ôåééÜ í ðåñéïñéóìùð iøåßëåðåé óá Ýíá (ëÜëïð) üñéí 1G-1 óôiðð áñéèïýò ôuí blocks. Ôi üñéí óôiðð áñéèïýò ôuí block èá Ýðñåðå íá åßíáé 2G-1. ððÜñ ÷iðí êÜðïéá ðñiâëÞìáðå üôáí ié áñéèïýò ôuí block ôiõ fs ðëçóéÜæïðí ôi 2G-1, áéëÜ ôÝôïéíé áñéèïýò block åáí lðiñíýí íá ðñiôåååéóðiýí üôáí ôi ìÝâéèïò block fs åßíáé 4È.

Ãéá ìåäÝèç block 8È êáé ìåååéýôåñá, óá ðÜíðá èá Ýðñåðå íá ðåñéïñßæïíðåé áðü ôi üñéí 2G-1 óôiðð áñéèïýò ôuí block ôiõ fs, áéëÜ óôçí ðñáâìáðééüôçôá í ðåñéïñéóìùð iøåßëåðåé óôi ëÜëïð üñéí 1G-1 óôiðð áñéèïýò ôuí block ôiõ fs. H ÷ñÞóç ôiõ óùôöiy iñßið ôuí 2G-1 blocks, äçìéïññääß ðñÜâiáðé ðñiâëÞìáðå.

26. Æáôß ðáßñù ôi ìÞíðíá ëÜëïð, archsw.readin.failed ìåôÜ ôçí ìåôååëþôôéóç êáé åêêßíçóç íÝið ððñÞíá;

Æáôß í ððñÞíáð óáð êáé ôi ñðüéïéðí ôiõ åáóééïý óðóôÞíáðið (world) åßíáé åêôüð óðã ÷ñiiéóñiý. Ç ëåéôïõñâßá óá åôôþ ôçí êáôÜóðåóç åáí ñðïóôçñßæåðåé. Ååååéùèåßðå üôé ÷ñçóéïðïéåßðå óéò åíôïëÝò make buildworld êáé make buildkernel æáé íá åíåååéìßóåðå ôií ððñÞíá óáð.

Íðñâßðå íá åêêéíÞóåðå iñßæïíðåó ôií ððñÞíá áðåôðèåßåð áðü ôi ååýôåñí óóÜäéi, ðéÝæïíðåð iðïéïäÞðiðå ðëÞêôñi iüééò ååßðå ôi | êáé ðñéí åêêéíÞóåé í loader.

27. Ç ååêáôÜóðåóç êáôðññÝâé êáôÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç. Ôé lðiñþ íá êÜñù;

ÄïééíÜóðå íá áðåîññäïðíéÞóåðå ôçí ñðïóôÞñéïç ACPI. Íüééò åêêéíÞóåé í öiññôùðþ åêêßíçóçò, ðéÝóðå ôi ðëÞêôñi space. To óýóôçìá óáð èá åìöáíßóåé

OK

. ÄñÜøôå

```
unset acpi_load
```

êáé êáôüðéí

boot

Óçìåéþóåéò

1. Óå Ýíá e-mail áðü ôíí Keith Frechette <kfrechet@us.ibm.com>.

ÊåöÜëáéï 4 Óõìâáôüôçôá Õëéêïý

4.1 ÅåíéêÜ

1. ÈÝëù íá áåññÜóù õëéêü ãéá ôi FreeBSD óýóôçìá iïð. Ðïéï iïðóÝë / iÜñêá / óýðïò åßíáé ôi êåëýôåñï; ÕðÜñ÷ iïð õðíÝ÷åéá óðæçÞóåéò ãéá ôi èÝá åôðü óôðö ëßóôåò çëåêôññíééïý ôá÷ðäññåßïõ ôið FreeBSD. Áôðü ùóðüöi åßíáé áåññüüñåñï, êåèþò ôi õëéêü ôùí ðïðëëäéôðpí áëëÜæåé ðïëý åñPäñá. Åìåßò åtåéïëiðëiýïá íá óôíéóôíýïá ìå Ýìöáç, íá äéååÜóåðå ðéð Õçìåéþðåéò Õëéêïý ôið FreeBSD 9.1 (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/9.1R/hardware.html>) P 8.3 (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/8.3R/hardware.html>) êåé íá øÜñåðå óôå áñ÷åßá (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/search/#mailinglists>) ôùí ëéóðpí çëåêôññíééïý ôá÷ðäññåßïõ, ðñéí áñ÷ßóåðå íá ñùòÜôå ó÷åðéêÜ ìå ôi ðåéåðåðåßí êåé êåëýôåñï õëéêü. Åßíáé áñéåðÜ ðéèáíü íá äéåðéóðþðåðå, üðé ãéá ôi õëéêü ðïð åíåæçòÜðå, õðPññå ò÷åðéêP óðæÞðçóç ìüëéò ðñéí iéá ååäññÜää.

Áí øÜ÷åðå ãéá õïñçöü õðïðëëäéôðP, åëÝåíôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôP ëßóôåò çëåêôññíééïý ôá÷ðäññåßïõ freebsd-mobile (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mobile>). ÄéaoññåðéêÜ, iÜëëí iéá èÝåíôå íá ååßôå ôá áñ÷åßá ôçò freebsd-questions (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions>) P ðéèáíüí iéá ëßóôå ðïð íá ååäéåéåýåðåé óôíí ðýði ôið õëéêïý ðïð øÜ÷åðå.

4.2 Áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò êåé ÅðåíåññåóóÝò

1. Õðïðóðçñßæåé ôi FreeBSD áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò äéåoññåðéêÝò áðü ðçí x86;

Íáé. ÁôðP ôç óôðäíP ôi FreeBSD iðiññåb íá åêôåëåñåðåb ôå áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò x86 êåé DEC (ôþñá ðëÝí Compaq) Alpha. Áðü ôi FreeBSD 5.0 êåé iåðÜ, õðïðóðçñßæiiðåé åðßbçò ié áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò AMD64 êåé Intel EM64T, ç IA-64 êåèþò êåé ç SPARC64®. Áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò ðïð èå õðïðóðçñßæiiðåé iåëëññéêÜ, ðåñééåññÜññó ðçí MIPS® êåé PowerPC. Iðññåßôå íá ååññåðåßôå óôðö ëßóôåò ôå÷ðäññåßïõ freebsd-ppc (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ppc>) êåé freebsd-mips (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-mips>) áíðôðôîé-å áéå ðëçññiññßåò ô÷åðéêÜ íå ôçí ðñüüäí ðñüüäí ôùí åññåðéþí ôå áôðÝò ðéð ãéå ðëçññiññßåò ô÷åðéêÜ íå iÝåò áñ÷éôåêôííééÝò, ååññåðåßôå óôíí çëåêôññíééP ëßóôå ôið FreeBSD äéå ôéð iç-Intel ðëåðöüññåò (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-platforms>).

Áí ôi iç÷Üíçíá óåò åßíáé äéåoññåðéêPò áñ÷éôåêôííééPò êåé ÷ñåéÜæåóôå ëåéöiññåéêü Üìåóá, óåò óôíéóôíýïá íá ñßñåðå ìå iåðéÜ óôå NetBSD (<http://www.netbsd.org/>) P OpenBSD (<http://www.openbsd.org/>).

2. Õðïðóðçñßæåé ôi FreeBSD Óõìâáôüôçôá Ðïéðåðåíåññåóßá (SMP);

Íáé. Ôi SMP Pôáí åíåññåðïéçìÝíí áðü ðññåðéëëP óôíí ðññPíá GENERIC Päç áðü ôi FreeBSD 5.2. C áñ÷éêP ðññüèåóç Pôáí íá åßíáé åíåññåðïéçìÝíí åðßbçò áðü ðññåðéëëP êåé óôíí ðññPíá ôPò Ýêäïóçò 5.3 ôið FreeBSD, áëëÜ ëüññü õÜðïéüñ ðññåðëçìÜðñí ôôçí åêôÝëåóç ôið ðññPíá SMP óå iç÷áíPíáðå ÷ññßò ðïðëéåðëiýò åðåíåññåóóÝò, áðïðöáóßóðçéå íá åßíáé åíåññåü iÝ÷ñé ôçí áíðéiåðþðéóç ôiðò. Áðü ùóðüöi åðiðåëåß ðññåðññåéüöçôå äéå ôçí Ýêäïóç 5.4 ôið FreeBSD.

4.3 Óëëçñïß äßóêié, iííÜääåò ôáéíßáò, iäçäïß CD êáé DVD

1. Ðïéá åßäç óëëçñïß äßóêú ðõïóôçñßæííôáé áðü ôi FreeBSD;

Ôi FreeBSD ðõïóôçñßæåé iííÜääåò äßóêíð ôu í ðýðùí EIDE, SATA, SCSI, êáé SAS (iá ôií êáðÜëéçëi óõìâáôü åëåââëôP — åâßôå ôçí åðüüâíç åíüôçôá), êáèþò êáé üëïðò ôiðò iäçäïýò ðið ÷ñçóëíïðíéíý ôi áñ ÷éëü interface ôç “Western Digital” (äçé. MFM, RLL, ESDI êáé ðõðééÜ IDE). %ùò íá iç êáéðiðñäÞòiðí êÜðíéíé åëåââëôÝò ESDI ðið ÷ñçóëíïðíéíýí iç-ôððiðíéçìÝí interface. Éáéýôâñá íá ðáñâíâßfâðå ðå interfaces ðýðò WD1002/3/6/7 êáé áíðôðôé÷á ðiðò.

2. Ðïéíé åëåââëôÝò SCSI P SAS ðõïóôçñßæííôáé;

Äåßôå ôçí ðëÞñç ëßóôá ôôéò Óçìâéþoåéò Õëéêíý ôi FreeBSD 9.1 (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/9.1R/hardware.html>) P 8.3 (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/8.3R/hardware.html>).

3. Óé ðýðíé iäçäþí ôáéíßáò ðõïóôçñßæííôáé;

Ôi FreeBSD ðõïóôçñßæåé iäçäïýò SCSI êáé QIC-36 (iá interface QIC-02). ÐåñéëâíâÜññíôáé iäçäïß 8-mm (äíùóðiñ ùò Exabyte) êáèþò êáé iäçäïß DAT.

ÍñéóíÝíé áðü ôiðò ðñþòiðò iäçäïýò 8-mm åâí åßíáé éäéåßôâñá óðìâáôib iá SCSI-2, êáé ïðiñâß íá içí ëåéðiðñäíýí ééáúðíéçôééÜ iá ôi FreeBSD.

4. Õðïóôçñßæåé ôi FreeBSD iííÜääåò åíáëëåâÞò ôáéíéþí (tape changers);

Ôi FreeBSD ðõïóôçñßæåé iííÜääåò åíáëëåâÞò ðýðò SCSI iá ôçí ÷ñÞòç ôçò óðóêâðÞò ch(4) êáé ôçò åíðiëÞò chio(1). Íðñâðôå íá åñâðôå ôeò èäððñÝñâéåò ó÷åôééÜ iá ôií ôñuði åëÝä÷iðò ôçò iííÜääåò åíáëëåâÞò ôôç óâëßää manual ôið chio(1).

Áí åâí ÷ñçóëíïðíéâßôå ôi **AMANDA** P êÜðíéí Üëëí ðñiñúí ðið íá åíùñßæåé ðùò íá ÷åéñéóðâß ôçí iííÜääå åíáëëåâÞò ôáéíéþí, èá ðñÝðâé íá èðiÜóôå üöé åâíééÜ ôá ðñiñäñÜñâåå åíùñßæëòí iññí ðùò íá eeÍÞòiðí iéá ôáéíßá áðü Ýíá óçìâßí ôá Ýíá Üëëí, êáé èá ðñÝðâé åðâßò íá óçìâéþoåå ôá ðïéá èÝóç (slot) åñßôêâðåé ç ôáéíßá, êáé ôå ðïéá èÝóç ðñÝðâé íá ðÜåé ç ôáéíßá ðið åñßôêâðåé åðôÞ ôç óôéâiÞ iÝóå óôií iäçäü.

5. Ðïéíé iäçäïß CDROM ðõïóôçñßæííôáé áðü ôi FreeBSD;

Õðïóôçñßæåðåé iðiéíöäPðiðå iäçäüò SCSI ðið åßíáé óóíäâiÝíò óå áíðôðôé÷á ðõïóôçñéæüüâí åëåââëôP.

Õðïóôçñßæííôáé åêüüâå ôá åêüëiðèå iç-ôððiðíéçìÝíå CDROM interfaces:

- Mitsumi LU002 (8bit), LU005 (16bit) and FX001D (16bit ôá÷ýôçôåò 2x).
- Sony CDU 31/33A
- Sound Blaster iç-SCSI CDROM
- Matsushita/Panasonic CDROM

- IDE CDROM óõìâáôÜ iå ATAPI

¼ëåò ié êÜñôåò ðiõ ááí åßíáé SCSI åßíáé åáíéêÜ åâáéñâôéêÜ ðeï áñäÝð üôáí óõâéñßííôáé iå áíôßôôé÷iõò SCSI iäçäïýð, éáé êÜðíéïé iäçäïß öýðiõ ATAPI ßóùò iá lç éåéôïõñâÞóïði.

Óá åðßóçìá FreeBSD CDROM ISO, éáèþò éáé óá CDROM áðü õi Daemon News éáé õi FreeBSD Mall, õðiøôçñßæïði åêéßíçóç áðåôðèåßáò áðü õi CD.

6. Ðïéïé iäçäïß CD-RW õðiøôçñßæïíôáé áðü õi FreeBSD;

Ói FreeBSD õðiøôçñßæåé iðiéïäÞðiôå iäçäü IDE CD-R P CD-RW óõìâáôü iå ATAPI. Ååßôå õi burncd(8) áéá èåððiñÝñâéåð.

Ói FreeBSD õðiøôçñßæåé åðßóçò iðiéïäÞðiôå iäçäü SCSI CD-R P CD-RW. ÅâáâáôáôðÞóôå éáé ÷ñçóéïiðiéÞóôå ôçí áíôëÞ cdrecord áðü ôçí óðeeëäÞ ôùí ports P áðü ðåéÝði, éáé åââáéùéåßôå üôé Ý ÷åôå åíóùiåôþoåé óõí ðõñÞíá óáò ôç óðóéâðP pass.

7. Õðiøôçñßæåé õi FreeBSD iäçäïýð Zip;

Ói FreeBSD õðiøôçñßæåé åââåâíþò iäçäïýð Zip SCSI éáé ATAPI. Íé iäçäïß SCSI ZIP iðiñïýí iá éåéôïõñâÞóïði iüñí áí Ý ÷iõí ñõèéôðåò óá SCSI IDs 5 P 6, áëëÜ áí õi õðiøôçñßæåé i åéâåâéðÞò SCSI ðiõ ÷ñçóéïiðiéåßôå, iðiñâßôå åéùíá éáé iá åéééïÞóåðå áðü åððïýð. Åáí åßíáé iâéÜëáñi ðiéïé åéâåâéðÝð SCSI õðiøôçñßæïði åêéßíçóç áðü óðóéâðÝð iá ID åéáöiñâôééü áðü 0 P 1, Ýðóé èá ðñÝðåé iá óðiâiñðéåðèåßôå ôçí åâéïçñßùóç ôiõ åéâåâéðÞ óáò, áí èÝëåôå iá ÷ñçóéïiðiéÞóåðå áðôP ôç åðíåôüôçôå.

Ói FreeBSD õðiøôçñßæåé åðßóçò iäçäïýð Zip ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñåð. Åââáéùéåßôå üôé i ðõñÞíáò óáò ðåñéÝ ÷åé óá ðñiññÜiâåðå iäÞäçóçò áéá ôéò óðóéâðÝð scbus0, da0, ppbus0, êáé vp0 (i ðõñÞíáò GENERIC ðåñéÝ ÷åé óá ðÜíôå åéôùò áðü õi vp0). Iå ÷ñÞóç áðôþi ôùí ðñiññâiñÜði iäÞäçóçò, i iäçäüò ôçò ðáñÜëëçëçò èýñåð èá ðñÝðåé iá åßíáé åéééÝóéïò ùò óðóéâðP /dev/da0s4. Iðiñâßôå iá ðñiøáñðÞóåðå åßóéïò ÷ñçóéïiðiéþiôå ôçí åíôëÞ mount /dev/da0s4 /mnt P (áéá åßóéïò ðiõ Ý ÷iõí åéâiññöùèåß iÝðóù dos) ôçí mount_msdos /dev/da0s4 /mnt.

ÅéâáÜóôå åðßóçò õi FAQ ó÷åôéêÜ iå áöáéñïýiâñiò iäçäïýð óá åðùiâñi ôçìâñi åôôïý ôiõ êâôåéåßiò, éáèþò éáé ôéò ôçìâéþoåèò ó÷åôéêÜ iå ôçí “åéâiññöùðóç” óõí éâðÜëáéï Åéá ÷åßñéôçò.

8. Õðiøôçñßæåé õi FreeBSD Jaz, EZ éáé Üëëïò ãöáéñïýiâñiò iäçäïýð;

Áðëþò éâéôïõñâïýí. Íé ðâñéôðüôðâñåò áðü ôéò óðóéâðÝð áôôÝð åßíáé SCSI, éáé Ýðóé åâß ÷iõí óáí SCSI äßóéïé óõí FreeBSD. Ói IDE EZ åìöáíßæåðåé óáí iäçäüò IDE.

Åââáéùéåßôå üôé Ý ÷åðå åíâñâiðiéÞóåé ôô ÷iñí åíñôåñééÝð óðóéâðÝð ðñéí åêééïÞóåðå õi óýóðçìá óáò.

Åéá iá áëëÜiâåðå iÝði áðiøÞéâðóçò áí þñá åâéôïõñâßáò, åéÝâiâåðå ôéò mount(8), umount(8), êáé ôçí camcontrol(8) (áéá óðóéâðÝð SCSI) P atacontrol(8) (áéá óðóéâðÝð IDE), éáé åðßóçò ôéò óðæçðÞóåéò ó÷åôéêÜ iå ôç ÷ñÞóç áöáéñïýiâñiò iäçäþí óá åðùiâñi ôiÞíá ôiõ FAQ.

4.4 Ðëçêôñïëüäéá êáé ðííôßééá

1. Óðiôðçñßæåé ôi FreeBSD ôi USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi iïõ;

Ôi FreeBSD ððiôðçñßæåé åâââíþò USB ðëçêôñïëüäéá. ÁiâñâiðiéÞôå ôçí ððiôðÞñéíç USB óði /etc/rc.conf.

Íüééò áiâñâiðiéçèåß ç ððiôðÞñéíç USB ðëçêôñïëüäíßò ôði óyóôçìá óáð, ôi ðëçêôñïëüäéi ôýðiø AT áiâñûñßæåðåé ùò /dev/kbd0 êáé ôi USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi åßíâðåé /dev/kbd1, ái åßíâé êáé ôá äyí óðiâiâiÝíá ôði óyóôçìá. Ái ððÜñ ÷âé iüñi ôi USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi, èá áiâñûññéóðåß ùò /dev/ukbd0.

Ái èÝéâðåá íá ÷ñçóéiðiéÞôåôå ôi USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi óðcí eííöüëá, èá ðñÝðåé íá äçéþoåôå óðâââðñéiÝíá óðií iäçäü ôðc ðiíöüëáð íá ÷ñçóéiðiéÞôåôå ôi ððÜñ ÷ií USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi. Áðou ìðiñâß íá åßíâé åêðââðþiðåô ôçí áêüëiðeç åiðiðÞ ùò iÝñiø ôcò åéââééâðåß ãñ ÷ééiðiðþcò ðið óððôðÞlåôî:

```
# kbdcontrol -k /dev/kbd1 < /dev/ttys0 > /dev/null
```

ÐáñâðçñÞôå ùðé áí ôi ðëçêôñïëüäéi USB åßíâé ôi iñââéêü ðëçêôñïëüäéi, èá åßíâé åéâéÝóéiù ùò /dev/ukbd0, êáé ç åiðiðÞ èá åâð÷iâé ùðùò ðáñâðÜôù:

```
# kbdcontrol -k /dev/ukbd0 < /dev/ttys0 > /dev/null
```

Íá èâðü iÝñiø åéâá íá ðññiðeÝóâðåô ôcí ðáñâðÜù åiðiðÞ, åßíâé ôi ãñ ÷âði /etc/rc.i386.

Íüééò åßíâé åðou, ôi USB ðëçêôñïëüäéi èá ðñÝðåé íá åéâðiññâß êáé ôði × ðâñéâðÜëëí, ÷ùñßò áiÜâéç åéââéþí ñððiðþoåùí.

Ç ái èâñþ òýââðåç êáé áðiðýíââðåç USB ðëçêôñïëüäíßò, ßouò íá iç åéâðiññâß åêüâá óùðôÜ. Óâð óðíéðiðýâá íá óðiâÝóâðåô ôi ðëçêôñïëüäéi ðñéí ôcí åêâðþíçòç ôði ðððôðÞlåôî, êáé íá ôi áðÞôåôå óðiâiâiÝíâ ÷ñé ôií ðâñlåðéóðiù, åéâ íá áðiðýââðåô ôð ÷ui ðññâðÞlåôâ.

Åâðôå ôc óâëßâá manual ukbd(4) åéâ ðâñéóóüðâñâð ðëçñiðiñßâð.

2. ÷ù Ýíá iç-ôððééü ðííôðßéé ôýðiø bus. Ðùò èá ôi ñððiðþoù;

Ôi FreeBSD ððiôðçñßæåé ðííôðßéé ôýðiø bus êáé ôií ôýðiø InPort bus áðü êâðâóðêâðåôðÝð ùðùò Microsoft, Logitech êáé ATI. Í ððñÞiâð GENERIC åâí ðâñéÝ ÷âé ôií áðâñâðþcôi iäçäü ôððôðÞ. Åéâ íá ðâñéëÜââðå ôi ðññüâñâiâiâ ïâðþçòç ôði åéâü õáð ðññiðâñiðiÝíâ ððñÞiâ, ðññiðeÝóâðå ôcí áêüëiðeç åñâiðÞ ôði ãñ ÷âði ñððiðþoåùí ððñÞiâ:

```
device mse0 at isa? port 0x23c irq5
```

Óâ ðííôðßéé ôýðiø bus óðíðÞeù Ýñ ÷iðâé íá åéâÝð ôiðò êÜñôâð åðÝêâðåçò. Åâââ ÷iÝñùò íá Ý ÷âðåôå åðíâðüðçôå íá ñððiðþoåô ôcí èÜñôå ôâ åéâðiññâðéÞ åéââýðòç èýñâð êáé IRQ áðü áððÜ ðið oâðññôâé ðâñâðÜù. Óðiâðiðâðéâðßôå ôi ââ ÷âðiðþâéi ôi ðííôðééü õáð êáé ôc óâëßâá manual mse(4) åéâ ðâñéóóüðâñâð ðëçñiðiñßâð.

3. Ðùò iðiñþ íá ÷ñçóéiðiéÞoù ôi ðííôðßéé iïõ ôýðiø PS/2 (“ðüñôâð ðííôðééü” þ “ðëçêôñïëüäíßò”);

Ôi ðííôðßéé ôýðiø PS/2 ððiôðçñßæåðåé åâââíþò. Ôi áðâñâðþcôi ðññüâñâiâiâ ïâðþçòç, psm, ðâñéëâiâÜââðåé ôðií ððñÞiâ.

Ái i ðññiðâñiðiÝíâ ððñÞiâ õáð åââ õií ðâñéÝ ÷âé, ðññiðeÝóâðå ôcí áêüëiðeç åñâiðÞ ôði ãñ ÷âði ñððiðþoåùí ððñÞiâ, êáé iâðââðüðôðôå íáñÜ õií ððñÞiâ õáð.

```
device psm0 at atkbdc? irq 12
```

Íüëéò í ððñþíáò áíé ÷ íâýóâé óùóðÜ õç óððéâðP psm0 êáðÜ õçí âééþíçóç, âåâåéùèåßôå üðé ððÜñ ÷ áé ç áîðþóðié ÷ ç êáðá ÷ þñçóç æá õi psm0 óóii éáðÜëíä /dev. Íðiñåßôå íá õi äçïéiõnäþóåôå ãñÜöiiðáò:

```
# cd /dev; sh MAKEDEV psm0
```

Üðái Ý ÷ åôå åéóÝëéå ùò ÷ ñþóðçò root.

Óçìâßùóç: Íðiñåßôå íá ðáñåëåßøåôå áððü õi âþíá áí ÷ ñçóéiïðiéåßôå FreeBSD 5.0-RELEASE P íåþôâñi ìå áíâñïðiéjÝñ õi devfs(5), éaëþò õá áðáñåßôçôá áñ ÷ åßá óððéâðpí èá äçïéiõnäçèiyí áððüìáðá êÜðù áðü õi ëáòÜëiä /dev.

4. Åßíáé åðíåðúí íá ÷ ñçóéiïðiéçëåß õi ðiíðþéé ìå èÜðiéi ôñüði Ýíù áðü õi ðåñéâÜëëí õið óððóðþíáòiò X Window;
Áí ÷ ñçóéiïðiéåßôå õi ðñiñåðééâai Ýñ ðñüñâñâñäå iäþäççò ëïðóüëåð, syscons(4), Íðiñåßôå íá ÷ ñçóéiïðiéþóåôå õi ååßéðç õið ðiíðéêéiy óå õå ëïðóüëåð èåéi Ýñ õi ãéá íá èÜðiåôå áðièiðp éáé åðéüëëçóç èåéi Ýñ õi. ÅêðåéÝóôå õiñ äåßñïíà ðið ðiíðéêéiy, moused(8), éaé áíâññäðiéþóåôå õi ååßéðç õið ðiíðéêéiy óðçí åééíïéðp ëïðóüëå:

```
# moused -p /dev/xxxx -t yyyy
# vidcontrol -m on
```

¼ðið õi xxxx åßíáé õi üüñâá óððéâðp õið ðiíðéêéiy éaé õi yyyy åßíáé í ðýðið õið ðñüñâñüëëið õið. Í äåßñïíà õið ðiíðéêéiy ìðiññåß íá áíâññäññóåé áððüìáðá õi åßñïð õið ðñüñðiâñüëëið ãéá õá ðåñéóóðüðñâ ðiíðþééå, åêðüð õið ðiíðéêéÜ óåéñéâé Ü ìiðÝéá. Éaëññþðå ôi ðñüñðiâñüëëið auto ãéá íá ÷ ñçóéiïðiéþóåôå õçí áððüìáðç áíß ÷ íâðóç. Áí áððp åái ãiðeÝóåé, ååßðå ôç óåëßää manual moused(8) ãéá ìéá ëßðóå ìå ðiðöðçñéæuñâñið ðýðið ðñüñðiâñüëëuñ.

Áí Ý ÷ åôå ðiíðþéé ðýðið PS/2, áðëþò ðñiñðéÝóôå moused_enable="YES" óóii ãñ ÷ åßñi /etc/rc.conf ãéá íá ååéééåß ì äåßñïíà õið ðiíðéêéiy éåðÜ õçí åééþíçóç. Åðéðññðeåðá, áí åðéðeðìåßôå íá ÷ ñçóéiïðiéåßôå õi ååßñïíà õið ðiíðéêéiy óå üëåð õeð åééíëéÝð ëïðóüëåð, éaé ü ÷ é ìüñi õçí ëïðóüëå ðóðóðþíáòiò, ðñiñðeÝóôå ôç ãññâñþ allscreens_flags="-m on" óðiñ /etc/rc.conf.

½ðáá ååðéâåðå ðiíðþéé ðýðið ðéþéóðþéé, ç ðñüñðáðç óóii ðiíðþéé ðñÝðåé íá óðiðññðé ååðáïý õið äåßñïíà éaé Üëëuñ ðñiññâññüÜðùñ, üðùò ôá X Windows. ÈiðÜðið õiñ FAQ õçí åñþôçóç Åéåðß ôi ðiíðþéé ìið ãåí åiðëåýåé óôå ×; ãéá ååñéóðüðñâð ðeçññiñßâð ð ÷ åôééÜ ìå åððü õi ðñüñâëçíà.

5. Ðùò ìðiñþ íá èÜñü áðièiðp éáé åðéüëëçóç èåéi Ýñ õi õi ðiíðþéé óå ìéá ëïðóüëå èåéi Ýñ õi;

Íüëéò ååññäñðiéþóåôå õi ååßñïíà õið ðiíðéêéiy (ååßðå ôçí ðñiñçäýñâñc åñüñðçôå), êñáðþóåôå ðéåði Ýñ õi ðéþéðñi 1 (ôi áñéóðâññü ðéþéðñi) éaéé èéíþóå ôi ðiíðþéé åéá íá åðééÝñâðå ìéá ðåñéí ÷ þ èåéi Ýñ õi. Éáðüðéí, ðéÝóôå ôi ðéþéðñi 2 (ôi ìåñðâñi ðéþéðñi) åéá íá ôi åðééëéÞóåôå óðçí ðåñéí ÷ þ õið ãññí Ýá. Íå ôçí ðßåðç ôið ðéþéðñi 3 (ååñéí ðéþéðñi) ìðiññðå õi “åðåéðååßíåðå” ôçí åðééëäiÝíç ðåñéí ÷ þ èåéi Ýñ õi.

Áí ôi ðiíðþéé óå ãåí Ý ÷ åé ìåñðâñi ðéþéðñi, ìðiññåß íá èÝëåðå íá ôi åñññéþóåôå þ íá åéëÜñâðå ôéð èåéðññðâð ôùñ ðéþéðññü ÷ ñçóéiïðiéíðñâð õeð åðééëäiÝð õið ðáñÝ ÷ iðáé åðü õiñ äåßñïíà ôið ðiíðéêéiy Ååßðå ôç óåëßää manual moused(8) åéá õeð èåððññâñéåð.

6. Ôi ðiiôbhêé iïõ Ý÷åé äéÜöiñá Ýiõðia ðeÞêôñá êáé ñiäÝëá êýëéóçò. Íðiñþ íá ôá ÷ñçóéïðiéÞóù óóï FreeBSD; Ç áðÜíôçóç, äöôôô÷þò, åßíáé “åiáñôÜôáé”. Ôá ðiiôbhêéá iå Ýiõñá äöiáôüôçôåò óöiÞèùò áðáéöiyí åiåéäéêåòiÝíá ðñiññÜliáðå iäÞäçóçò. Ái ðiñüäñâiá iäÞäçóçò ðiõ ðiiôbhêéïý P ði ãíôßôôïé ÷i ðñüäñâiá ðiõ ÷ñÞôðç äåí ðáñÝ÷iõí ðôåéêñeiÝíç ðöiôðPñéïç ãéá ðiñôbhêé, èá ëåéôiõñâåß ùò Ýíá áðëü ðiiôbhêé áyí P ðiñéþi ðeÞêôñùí.

Åéá ðéèáíP ÷ñÞôðç õçò ñiäÝëáò óå ðåñéâÜëëií X Window, ååßôå ôçí áiôßôôïé ÷ç åiüôçôá.

7. Ðùò iðiñþ íá ÷ñçóéïðiéÞóù ði ðiiôbhêé / trackball / touchpad óóï öiñçou iïõ ðöiëiæéôôP; Ååßôå ôçí áðÜíôçóç óôçí ðñiçäiýiáíç åñþôçóç.

8. Ðùò iðiñþ íá ÷ñçóéïðiéÞóù ði ðeÞêôñï delete óóï sh êáé csh;

Åéá ði ÊÝëoëiò Bourne, ðñiøéÝóôå ôéò áéüëiõèåò åñâiìÝò óóï áñ÷åßí óáò .shrc. Ååßôå áðßóçò ôéò óåëßääò manual sh(1) êáé editrc(5).

```
bind ^? ed-delete-next-char # for console
bind ^[[3~ ed-delete-next-char # for xterm
```

Åéá ði ÊÝëoëiò C, ðñiøéÝóôå ôéò áéüëiõèåò åñâiìÝò óóï áñ÷åßí óáò .cshrc. Ååßôå áðßóçò ôç óåëßääò manual ôiõ csh(1).

```
bindkey ^? delete-char # for console
bindkey ^[[3~ delete-char # for xterm
```

Åéá ðåñéðóüôåñâðå ðeçñiõñßåð, ååßôå áðôP ôç óåëßää (http://www.ibb.net/~anne/keyboard.html).

4.5 ÓooéåöÝò óåéñéáêÞò áðééïéíùíßáò êáé Äééôýùóçò

1. Ðiéâðô õÜñôåð äéêôýïõ ðöiôðçñßæåé ði FreeBSD;

Åéá ôçí ðeÞñç ëßóå, ååßôå ôéò Óçìåéþóåè Õëéëïý ðiõ ðáñÝ÷iõáé iå êÜëå Ýëäiõç ðiõ FreeBSD.

2. Òðiôðçñßæåé ði FreeBSD modems ðiõ ëåéôiõñâiýí iå ôç åiÞeåéá ëiäéôiéïý üðùò ôá Winmodems;

To FreeBSD ðöiôðçñßæåé áñêåðÜ software modems iå ôçí åiÞeåéá áðéðñüñðåôï ëiäéôiéïý. Ôi port comms/ltmadm ðñiøéÝóåé ðöiôðPñéïç åéá modems ðiõ áåóßæüîðåé ôóï åçiiõééÝò éýëëüìá Lucent LT. Ôi port comms/mwavem ðöiôðçñßæåé ði modem ðiõ åéáéÝòiõí ie öiñçðiø ðöiëiæéôÝò Thinkpad 600 êáé 700 ôçò IBM.

Ååí ðiññâðå iå ååéåôåðóåðå ôi FreeBSD iÝóù software modem. Ôi ëiäéôiéüü áðôü ðñÝðåé iå ååéåôåðåéåß iåðÜ ôçí ååéåôÜóôåðç ôiõ FreeBSD.

3. ÓðÜñ÷åé ååååíÝò ðñüäñâiá iäÞäçóçò åéá ôéò êÜñôåð Broadcom 43xx;

¼÷é, êáé iÜëëií ååí èá ðoðÜñâé.

Ç Broadcom áñiåßôåé iå åþóåé åçìüóéá ðeçñiõñßåð ó÷åôéêÜ iå ôí ðñüäñâiáôéöiü ôúí iëiêëçñùíÝíùí ôçò ðiõ ÷ñçóéïðiéïýiåé óå åöåññiáÝò áóýñlåðùí åéêôýùí, ðéèáíùí åðåéäP êáé ôi ðiÞiá ðiõ ðñðiäÝêôç ôçò êÜñôåð

âðÝâ÷åôáé íå ôç àïÞèåéá ëïäéôïéîïý. Åéá íá áðïéôÞóïðí Ýâéñéóç âéá ôéð êÜñôåð ôïðð ôðü ôï FCC, ðñÝðåé íá åñáööåéßöïðí üöé ie ôåëéïß ÷ñÞóåð äái èá åßíáé óå èÝóç íá êÜñïðí ñõèïßöåðò üðùò åëéäãÞ ôçò ôð÷üûðçôåò èåéôïðñâßåð, ðùí ðáñâí Ýðñùí äéâíüñöùñóçò èåé ôçò éð÷ýïð åéðñðÞð. ÅëéÜ ÷ññßð ôéð ðëçñïöïñßåð ðñiññâñâñâðéöïý, åßíáé ó÷åüí ääýíáðï íá ãñâðåß ðñuñâñâñâ ïäÞäçóçò.

4. Ðïéåð êÜñôåð ðïëëåðëþí óåéñéåéþí èõñþí ððïóôçñßæïïóáé áðü ôï FreeBSD;

ÕðÜñ÷åé ieá ëßöôá âéá áðôÝð ôóçí åñüûðçôá äéÜöïñùí óðóéâðþí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/install.html#INSTALL-MISC) ôïð Åâ÷åéñéäßïð.

Åéüíä öäßíåðåé üöé äééîöññâíý èåé êÜñéåð ôïð åßíáé åíðéâñâöÝð åðþíöñùí iññâðéüí, åéäééÜ üðåð ôðïóôçñßæïðí üöé åßíáé ôðiñâðôÝð íå ôéð áíðôßôðé÷åò ôéð AST.

Ååßôå ôç óåëßää manual sio(4) âéá ðåñéóóüôðñåð ôëçñïöïñßåð ó÷åôééÜ íå ôç ñýëìéóç ôÝôïëüí êáñôþí.

5. Ðùò iðiñþ íá åìöáñßöù ôçí ðñiññðÞ boot: óå ieá óåéñéåéÞ êiióüëá;

1. ÄçìéññðÞöôå ðñiñÞíá ðïð íá ðåñéÝ÷åé ôçí åðéëïãÞ options COMCONSOLE.

2. ÄçìéññðÞöôå ôï /boot.config êåé ãñÜþôå iÝóå óå áðóü iññí ôçí åðéëïãÞ -P.

3. ÁðiññðÞöôå ôï ðëçéññëüâéï áðü ôï óýðôçìå.

Ååßôå ôï áñ÷åßï </usr/src/sys/i386/boot/biosboot/README.serial> âéá ðåñéóóüôðñåð ôëçñïöïñßåð.

4.6 ÓðóéåðÝð þ÷ïð

1. Ðïéåð êÜñôåð þ÷ïð ððïóôçñßæïïóáé áðü ôï FreeBSD;

Ôï FreeBSD ððïóôçñßæåé äéÜöïñâð ôÜñôåð þ÷ïð, ôóððâññééâñâññíññüí SoundBlaster®, SoundBlaster Pro, SoundBlaster 16, Pro Audio Spectrum 16, AdLib, êåé Gravis UltraSound (âéá ðåñéóóüôðñåð ôëçñïöïñßåð, ååßôå ôéð ðëçñïöïñßåð õðüññçò ôïð FreeBSD (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/releases/>) êåé ôç óåëßää manual snd(4)). ÕðÜñ÷åé åðßôçò ðåñéñðóïÝíç ððïóôÞñéïç âéá êÜñôåð MIDI ôïð åßíáé ôðiñâðôÝð íå ôï ðñüôððï MPU-401. Åðßôçò ôðïóôçñßæïïóáé ie êÜñôåð ôïð åßíáé ôðiñâðôÝð íå ôï ðñüôððï Microsoft® Sound System.

Óçìåßùóç: Ôï ðåñáðÜíù éó÷ýâé iññí âéá ôïð þ÷ï! Ôï ðñuññâñâñâ ïäÞäçóçò ååí ððïóôçñßæåé ôð÷üí CDROM, SCSI þ joysticks ôïð óðíáÝíñðåé ôÜñíù óå áðôÝð ôéð êÜñôåð, åéðôðò åðü ôçí SoundBlaster. Áí êåé ç åéâðåðÞ SCSI ôçò SoundBlaster êåéþò êåé êÜðéïé åç-SCSI CDROM ôðïóôçñßæïñðåé, ååí iðiññíyí ùóðüñí íá ÷ñçóéïñðéçèïýí âéá ôç åéáæééåóßå åééßíçóçò.

2. ÕðÜñ÷åé êÜðéïé äéá ôï ðñuñâëçìå ôïð þ÷ï ôóçí êÜñôå ïïð ðïð ôðïóôçñßæåðåé áðü ôï pcm(4);

ÊÜðéïé åð Üññôåð þ÷ïð, üðùò ç es1370, åçäåñßæïðí ôçí Ýíñðåç ôïð þ÷ï ôå êÜëå åééßíçóç. ÐñÝðåé íá åéôåéåßôå ôçí åéüëïðéç åñðïëÞ êÜëå öññÜ ôïð iññéíÜ ôï åç÷Üíçìå:

mixer pcm 100 vol 100 cd 100

4.7 ¶ëëï õëéêü

1. Ðíéåð Üëéåð óðóéåðÝò ððiöôçñßæïîôáé áðü ôi FreeBSD;

Äåßôå ôi Åã÷åéñßäéï

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/install.html#INSTALL-MISC) áéá ôç ëßóðá ôùí ððüëéðùí óðóéåðþí ðiö ððiöôçñßæïîôáé.

2. Õðiöôçñßæåé ôi FreeBSD áéá÷åßñéóç áiÝñääéåò áéá ôi öiñçöü liö ððiëiäéóôþ;

Áðü ôi FreeBSD 4.X áéá iåöÜ, ððiöôçñßæåðåé ôi APM óå óðãâåêñéïÝíá iç÷áíÞìáôá. Ðåñéóóüôåñåð ðëçñïöiñßåð ïðiñåßôå íá âñåßôå ôöi apm(4).

Áðü ôi FreeBSD 5.X áéá iåöÜ, ððiöôçñßæåðåé ç äðiáðuôçôá ACPI ç iðiøá ððÜñ÷åé óå üeëðò ôiñðò óýá÷ñiñðò ððiëiäéóôÝò. Iðiñåßôå íá âñåßôå ðåñéóóüôåñåð ðëçñïöiñßåð ôöi acpi(4). ÁíÝíá óýóôçíá ððiöôçñßæåé ôüóí APM üöi êáé ACPI, iðiñåßôå íá ÷ñçöéiðiéÞóåð åüðiéi eÝëåðå. Óåð óðiéóðiýíå íá äiñéiÜóåðå êáé ôá äýí êáé íá åðééÝñåðå áðü ðiö êáéýðåé êáéýðåñå ôéð áiÜäéåð ôáð.

3. Ðùò iðiñþ íá áðåíåññäiðiéÞóù ôi ACPI;

ÐññöèÝóðå ôç aññiþ

hint.acpi.0.disabled="1"

ôöi áñ÷åßi /boot/device.hints.

4. Äéáðß ôi Micron óýóôçíá liö êñàÜåé êáðÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç;

ÍñéóíÝíåò içôñééÝò Micron ðëiðiéiýí ôi PCI BIOS lå iç óððiðiéçíÝíí ôñüði, ðññéáëþíðå ðññâëÞìáôá óôçí åêêßíçóç ôiö FreeBSD, êáèþò ie PCI óðóéåðÝò äáí ñðèìßæïðåé ôöeð åéåðèýíðåé ðiö áíáðÝñiñðåé.

Äéá íá ðáñáéÜìøåðå ôi ðññüâëçíá, áðåíåññäiðiéÞóðå ôçí åðéëiäþ “Plug and Play Operating System” áðü ôi BIOS.

5. Ç äéóéÝóå åêêßíçóçò êñàÜåé óðç içôñééþ ASUS K7V. Ðùò iðiñþ íá ôi äeëñèþóù áðüü;

Óöeð ñðèìßøåð ðiö BIOS, áðåíåññäiðiéÞóðå ôçí åðéëiäþ “boot virus protection”.

6. Äéáðß ç PCI èÜñðå åéêðýiö liö ôçò 3Com® äáí åééöiññåß lå ôi Micron ððiëiäéóôþ liö;

ÍñéóíÝíåò içôñééÝò ôçò Micron Ý÷iöí iç-óððiðiéçíÝíí PCI BIOS ôi iðiøí ãáí ñðèìßæåé ôöeð óðóéåðÝò PCI óðéð åéåðèýíðåé ðiö áíáðÝñiñðåé. Áðöü äçlëiññåß ðññâëÞìáôá êáðÜ ôçí åêêßíçóç ôiö FreeBSD.

Äéá íá ðáñáéÜìøåðå ôi ðññüâëçíá, áðåíåññäiðiéÞóðå ôçí åðéëiäþ “Plug and Play Operating System” áðü ôi BIOS.

7. Ç PCMCIA êÜñôá iïõ äái ëåéôïõñääß. ÅëÝðù ôi åîÞò iÞíõìá: “cbb0: unsupported card type detected.” Ôé iðiñþ íá êÜû;

Ìðiñåßôå íá ãïééïÜóåôå íá ÷ñçóéïiðiéÞóåôå ôçí áñ÷éêÞ ðeiðiñçóç OLDCARD. ÔñiðiðiéÞóåôå ôi áñ÷åßi ñyèìéóçò õiõ ðõñÞíá óåò, êáé áöáéñÝóåôå ôéò áéüëiðeåò ãñaiìÝð:

```
device cbb  
device pccard  
device cardbus
```

ÌåôÜ ðñiøéÝóåôå:

```
device pcic  
device card 1
```

Ìåôåæùôôßôå íáïÜ êáé åäéåôáôôÞóåôå ôi iÝí ðõñÞíá üðùò ðåñéãñÜöååé ôôçí Ñyèìéóç ÐõñÞíá ôiõ FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/kernelconfig.html).

ÊåöÜëáéï 5 Áíôéìåôþðéóç ÐñïâëçìÜôùí

1. Åéáôß ôi FreeBSD áññðóêåé ëÜëëò ðiñüôçôá ïíÞìçò;

Åôõü iñõåßëåðåé ôôç åéåöïñÜ íåôáý ööðéêþí åéá åééñéêþí åéåðëýíóåùí ïíÞìçò.

Ç óýïåáóç ðiñ ñáð Ü áÜóç áéïëëæåßðåé ôôï ñééü ôiõ PC, åßíáé íá ÷ñçóéññðiñåßðåé ç ïíÞìç íåôáý 3.5G åáé 4G åáé åééñéü ôéïñü, öñõÞèùò åéá ôçí ðññüôåóç óá êÜññôåð PCI. Åôõü Ý÷åé ùò áðiõÝëåôíá íá îçí iñðinåß íá áíôéóôïé÷çëåß ööðéêþ ïíÞìç óå áôôÞ ôçí ðåññí÷þ åéåðëýíóåùí.

Ôi ñééü ôiõ ñðiñëäéóðÞ óåô èá åéåññðóåé ôé åßíåðåé íå ôçí ïíÞìç ðiñ ñáð Ü åééñéêÜ åíøáíßæåðåé óå áôôÞ ôç èÝóç.

Åôõôô÷þò, óå êÜññéå ðåññéððþòåé ði ñééü åáí êÜññéå ðbðiñðá, åéå ÷Üññåé ç åðññüôçôá ÷ñÞòçò ñùí ôåëåðñðåñùí 500I ïíÞìçò RAM.

Åôôô÷þò, óôéò ðåññéóóüôåññò ðåññéððþòåé ði ñééü åíåéåðåðëýíåé ôç ïíÞìç óå ñðçëüôåñç èÝóç, þóôå íá åßíáé åéüüá åöññåðÞ ç ÷ñÞòç ôçò. Åôõü iñðinåß ñùóõüöi íá óåô ñññéëÝóåé êÜññéå öýä÷öç áí ðáññéëëæåðåôá óá îçíýìåðå åééññçóçò.

Óôçí 32 bit Ýéäñóç ôiõ FreeBSD, ç ïíÞìç öåßíåðåé íá Ý÷åé÷åé ÷åéþò åíåéåðåðëýíåðåé ðÜññ ñðü ñá 4G, óå iñðñååíåé ñáí åßíáé ññññóáÜóéíå åðü 32 bit ñðññÞíá. Óôçí ðåññßðóñóç áôôÞ ç ëýóç åßíáé íá ñðéÜññåå Ýíá ñðññÞíá ñýðiñ PAE. Ååßðåå áôôÞí ôçí åéåð :þñçóç óôi FAQ åéá ðåññéóóüôåññò ñðçññññåßò.

Óôçí 64 bit Ýéäñóç ôiõ FreeBSD, þ üññå ÷ñçóéññðiñåßðåé ñðññÞíåð ñýðiñ PAE, ôi FreeBSD èá åíé÷íáýååé åéé èá åíåéåðåðëýíåé ñùññðÜ ôç ïíÞìç þóôå íá åßíáé ÷ñçóéññðiñéÞóéíç. ÉáðÜ ôçí åééññçóç ñùñññòi, iñðinåß íá ñðíññåðåé ñüñé ði FreeBSD åíé÷íáýåé ðåññéóóüôåñç ïíÞìç åðü áôôÞ ðiñ Ý÷åé ñéé ñôçí ðáññéåðéññðçôá ñi öýóðçíå. Åôõü åßíáé ñðóéëëíåééü åéé ç åéåé Ýóéíç ïíÞìç èá åéññèùéåßò åéåþò ñðññéëñþíåðåé ç åéåééåðåßò ôçò åééññçóçò.

2. Í óééçññò iñõ åßóëëò Ý÷åé ñééåò Ýññò ñññåßò. Õé iññþ íá êÜññ;

Óñññò åßóëëò SCSI, iñ räçäññò iñðinåß ñðññÞèùò íá åðáññåðñðiñéåðåóåé áôôññåðåóå ñá ååäññÝíá óå åíåééåðééëýò ñññåßò. Ùñññòi ié ðåññéóóüôåññò åéóëë Ýñ÷ññóé åá ñôçí åöññüôçôá áôôÞ áðåññåññäíðëçíÝíç.

Åéá íá åíåññåññäíðëÞóåðå ôçí åðáññåðñðiñéå Ýññçóç ÷åéåòíÝññí ñññÝíá, åðáñññåññåðåßðå ôçí ñðþòç óåéññå åáôÜññåðåóçò ôçò óôðéåðÞò (modepage), åßíññóåò ôçí ðáññéåÜññ åíðiñëþ (ùò root):

```
# camcontrol modepage sd0 -m 1 -e -P 3
```

Åéá åééÜññå ñðó åéåò Ýñ ñùí AWRE åéé ARRE åðü 0 óå 1:

```
AWRE (Auto Write Reallocation Enbld) : 1  
ARRE (Auto Read Reallocation Enbld) : 1
```

Íé öýä÷ñññé iññññå ñýðiñ IDE Ý÷iñå ãðßóçò åíåññåññäíðëçíÝíç åðü ôi åñññññðÜóéí ôç åñññññðçôá åðáññåññäíðëÝññçóçò ÷åéåòíÝññí ñññÝíá.

Áí ååßðåå ñðññéäññäíðëÞóåé ñô ÷åðééÜ ñå ÷åéåòíÝññò ñññåßò (óå iñðíñëÞðiñåå åßíññò åéóëë), åßíáé þññ íá óéååöôåßðå íá åééÜññå ñññräçäññ. ñóñò iñðiñÝññåå íá ÷ñçóéññðiñéÞóåðå ñi åéåñññåðééü ññññññåññäíðë ñðiñ åßíññé åéåðåéåðåññðÞò ñiõ åéóëë åéåòíÝññò ñññåßò, åééÜ ôôçí åééýåññç åñññßðóññóç åðëþò èá åéåññåßðå ñëßññ ðåññéóóüôåññ ÷ññññ.

3. Åéáðé ôi FreeBSD äáí áíé÷íâýåé ôií åéââéôP SCSI óôí HP Netserver;

Ôi ðñüâéçíá áðóü áßíáé ãñúóóü. Í áíóùíáùí Ýñò óóç íçôñééP åéââéôPò SCSI ôií HP Netserver, ÷ñçóéíïðíéåß óýíâåóç ðýðiø EISA êáé êáðééâíâÜíâé ôç èÝóç EISA íå áñéèíü 11. Íå ôií ôñüðí áðóü, üeåò ié “ðñáâíáðééÝð” ððíäí÷Ýð ðýðiø EISA áñþóéíïðáé ðñéí áðü áðóP. Úðóùí, ç ðâñéí÷P åéâðéýíðåùí ôùí ððíäí÷þí EISA íå áñéèíü >= 10, óðâññýâðåáé íå ðçí ðâñéí÷P åéâðéýíðåùí ôiø PCI, êáé ôi FreeBSD óóç óçìâñéíP ôiø iiñðP, äáí ìðiñâß íå ÷åéñéóðåß óùóðÜ áðóP ôçí êáðÜðóáóç.

þóé, æá òçí þñá, ôi êáéýðåñí ðiø ìðiñâß ðóí ëÜíâðå ðóí ëÜíâðå áßíáé íå ðáñéóðÜíâðå üðé äáí ððÜñ÷åé óýâññðóç åéâðéýíðåùí :) êáé íå áíâðåÜðåðå ôçí áðééïäP EISA_SLOTS ôiø ððñþíá óóçí ôéíP 12. Íåðâññðóððóðå Ýðåðóá íáíÜ ôiø ððñþíá, üðùò ðâñéññÜðåðåé ôóçí ó÷åðééP êáðå ÷þñçóç ôiø Åã÷åéñéäßiø (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/kernelconfig.html).

ÖððééÜ áðóü áßíáé Ýíá ðñüâéçíá áíðóðóîé÷i íå ôi áðäü êáé ôçí êüðå, üðí áöñÜ ôçí áâæâðÜðåðåç áíüò ôÝðiøiø ïç÷áíþíáðiø. Åéá íå ðñiððåñÜðåðå ôi ðñüâéçíá, ððÜñ÷åé åéâðééP ðñüâðåðç ôiø UserConfig. Íç ÷ñçóéíïðíéPðåðå ôi “visual” interface, áæéÜ ôçí ãñâííP áíðiøþí. Áðëþò ãñÜðóå:

```
eisa 12
quit
```

óðçí ðñiðñíðP, êáé áâæâðåðåðPðåðå ôi óýðóçíá óáð üðùò ôðíþèùò. Óáð óðíéóðýíâ ùðóùí íå ïåðâññðóððóðåðå êáé íå áâæâðåðåðPðåðå ôi áééü óáð ðñiðáññíðiÝñ ððñþíá.

Åðâæðéðóðýíâ üðé óá ìðééíðééÝð áâæðóðåéð, èá ððÜñ÷åé êáéýðåñç åéüññéóç äéá ôi ðñüâéçíá áðóü.

Óçìâðùóç: Äáí ìðiñâß ðóí ñçóéíïðíéPðåðå áâðóêí óå êáðÜðåðåç *(dangerously dedicated)* (åðééâðíäðíá ñðiðéùíÝíç) íå ôiø HP Netserver. Åâðåðå áðóP ôç òçìâðùóç äéá ðâñéñðóððåðå ðëçññðñþíðå.

4. ÅéÝðù óðíÝ÷åé òçíýíâðå ôiø ôýðiø ed1: timeout. Ôé òçìâðíñí;

Óá òçíýíâðå áðóÜ ðñiðéâëíýíðåé óðíþèùò áðü äéâíÝíâéò óðå interrupts (ð.÷. äýí êÜñðåò ðiø ÷ñçóéíïðíéíýí ôiø ßæéíIRQ). ÅêééíPðåðå íå ôçí áðééïäP -c êáé áéëÜðå õçí êáðå ÷þñçóç ed0/de0/... þþóå íå óðíâðæðæé íå ôi ñðééü óáð.

Áí ÷ñçóéíïðíéâðåðå ôçí óýíâðåç BNC ôçò êÜñðåò áééðýíð óáð, ßóùò íå áâðåðå áâðþóçò áíðþðóîé÷á òçíýíâðå óå ðâñþððùñóç ðñüâéçíáðééÝ ðâññáðéóðíÝ. Åéá íå áéÝíâðå ôçí ðâñþððùñóç áðóP, óðíáÝðåðå Ýíá ðâññáðéóðP áðâððåðå õðçí êÜñðåð (÷ùñþð êáéþæéí) êáé áâðåðå áíðâðåðPðíðí ðóá òçíýíâðå.

ÊÜðíéâð êÜñðåð óðíâðåðYð íå NE2000, äþññíð áðóü ôi ïþíðíá áí äáí ððÜñ÷åé óýíâðåç óðç èéñá UTP P áí ôi êáéþæéí áßíáé áðíðóðåâíÝñ.

5. Åéáðß óðâðÜðçóå íå èâéðíññâß ç êÜñðå ñðiø 3Com 3C509 ÷ùñþð íå ððÜñ÷åé áâðþðå ððÜñ÷åé;

Ç êÜñðå áðóP Ý÷åé ôçí êâéP óðíþðåéá íå ÷Üíâé ðéò ñðèíþðåéð ôçò. Áíáíþðóå ðéð, ÷ñçóéíïðíéþíðå ôi âïçèçôééü ðñüâññâíá DOS 3c5x9.exe.

6. Í åéððñðåðP ñðiø óðçí ðámÜëéçéç èéñá áßíáé áðâæðéðóðééÜ áññüð. Ôé ððñþí íå êÜíû;

Áí ôi ïüññíð ðñüâéçíá áßíáé í ððâññâíëéÜ áññüð áâððñðåðP, ïðiñâðåðå íå äïééÜðåðå íå áéëÜðåðå ôçí êáðÜðåðåç èâéððññðåðå ôçò ðáñÜëéçéçò èéñá (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/printing-intro-setup.html#PRINTING-PARALLEL-PORT-MODE) üðùò ðâñéññÜðåðåé óðç êâðÜëéáí ðiø Åã÷åéñéäßiø

limits.html#NMBCLUSTERS) ôiõ
Åã÷åéñéäßiõ.

13. Åéáôß ðáßñù ôi ìPíõia ëÜëiõò /kernel: proc: table is full;

Í ðõñPíáô ôiõ FreeBSD áðéóñ Ýðåé êÜèå ÷ñiíéêP óóéaiP ðçí ýðáñïc áñüò óðääéñéiÝñò áñééïý äéññääóéþí. Í áñééïüò áðóñüò ááóßæåôáé óóçí áðééïäP MAXUSERS ôiõ ðõñPíá. Ôi MAXUSERS áðçñåÜæåé áðßóçò êáé Üëéá üñéá ìÝðå óóï ðõñPíá, üðùò ç ðññóùñéiP ìPíç ôiõ aëéôýiõ (network buffers) (äåßðå ðçí ðññçäýiáic åñþóçóç). Áí ôi ìç÷Üíçia óáð eäéóñññåß óá ðñçëü ðññôßi, Bóùò Ý÷åé íüçia íá áðíPóåðå ðçí áðééïäP MAXUSERS. Ìå ôiõ ðññüðí áððü, ìáæß iã ôi ìÝðåéóði áñééïü aëéññääóéþí, èá áóïçëéý êáé Üëéá üñéá ôiõ óðóðPíáôiõ.

Åéá íá ñðøëlßóåôå ðçí ôéiP ôiõ MAXUSERS, äåßðå ðçí áñüôçôå ¼ñéá Áñ÷åßùí/Åéññääóéþí (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/configtuning-kernel-limits.html#KERN-MAXFILES) ôiõ Åã÷åéñéäßiõ. (Áí êáé ç áñüôçôå áðóP áíáöÝññåôáé óá áñéé÷ðÜ áñ÷åßá, óá Bæáü üñéá éó÷ýiõí êáé áéá ôéð aëéññääóßåð.)

Áí ôi ìç÷Üíçia óáð eäéóñññåß óá ÷åíçëü ðññôßi, áëëÜ áðóðæåß iãåðÜëi áñééïü aëéññääóéþí, iðiññåßðå áðéþò íá ñðøëlßóåôå ôiõ áñééïü ôiõð áæëÜæíñåôå ðçí ôéiP ôçò iåðåáæçôPð kern.maxproc. Áí ðñÝðåé íá ñðøëlßóåôå áðóP ôç iåðåáæçôP, èá ðñÝðåé íá ðçí iñßóåôå óóï áñ÷åßi /boot/loader.conf. Ç ñýéïéóç äái èá éó÷ýóåé ìÝ÷ñé íá áðáíåéééíPóåðå ôi ðýóðóçí. Åéá áðñéóðóñðåñåð ðëçññiññåßò ó÷åðééÜ íå ôéð iåðåáæçôPð ôiõ ðõñPíá, äåßðå ôéð óåðéßåð manual loader.conf(5) êáé sysctl.conf(5). Áí üëåð áðóP ðé ié aëéññääóßåð áðóðæýiðóáé áðü Ýíá iññi ÷ñPóç, èá ðñÝðåé áðßóçò íá ñðøëlßóåôå ðçí ôéiP ôçò iåðåáæçôPð kern.maxprocperuid þóðå íá åßíáé êáðÜ Ýíá iééññüðåñç áðü ôçí Ýðå ôéiP ôçò kern.maxproc. (ÐñÝðåé íá åßíáé êáðÜ Ýíá iééññüðåñç, åéáôß ððÜñ÷åé ðÜíðå Ýíá ðññüññåñç áðóðPíáôiõ, ôi init(8), ôiõ ðñÝðåé íá áðóðæåßðåé óóíÝ÷åéá.).

Åéá íá åßíáé iñíéïç iéá áéëéäP åñüò sysctl, ôiðiæåðPóåå ðçí áðáÜëëçëç ôéiP ôóï áñ÷åßi /etc/sysctl.conf. Ðåñéóðóñðåñåð ðëçññiññåßò åéá ôç ñýéïéóç ôiõ óðóðPíáôiõ íå ôçí ÷ñPóç ôiõ sysctl(8), iðiññåßðå íá åññåßðå óóçí åñüôçôå Ñðøëlßóåéò ìÝðóù sysctl

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/configtuning-sysctl.html) ôiõ Åã÷åéñéäßiõ.

14. Åéáôß ðáßñù ôi ìPíõia ëÜëiõò CMAP busy üôáí áðáíåâééþí íå íÝí ðõñPíá;

Ç ëëäéêP ôiõ óðóðPíáôiõ ðiõ ðññóðåñåß íá áéé÷íåýóåé ôó÷úí ðáééÝðå áðéüüðåéò ôùí áñ÷åßùí /var/db/kvm_* .db õðÜñ÷åé ðññÝðå áðiõðå ÷Üíáé, êáé ç ÷ñPóç áíüññéüí áðéüüðåùí iðiññåß óá iñéóíÝíåð ðåññéðþðóåéò íá iäçäPóåé óá panic.

Áí óáð oðiàðå áððü, áðáíåâééíPóåå óá êáðÜóðååc áñüò ÷ñPóôç (single user) êáé añÜøðå:

```
# rm /var/db/kvm_* .db
```

15. Óé óçìåßíåé ôi ìPíõia ahc0: brkadrint, Illegal Host Access at seqaddr 0x0;

ÕðÜñ÷åé iéá aéÝíåíç íå ôçí êÜñðå Ultrastor SCSI Host Adapter.

ÊáðÜ ôç aéÜññéåé óçò aéáæééåðå ãééßíçóçò, aéóÝëéåðå óóï íåññy ñðøëlßóåùí ôiõ ðõñPíá êáé áðáíåññiðíéþðóå ôç óðóðéåðP uha0, ç iðiñßá åßíáé áðóP ðiõ ðññéåëåß ôi ðññüâëçíá.

16. ¼ôáí íâééíþ ôi óýðôçìá iíð ðáßñíû ôi eÜëiò ahc0: illegal cable configuration. Ç êáëùäßùóç iíð  ßíáé ôùôP. Ôé ôóïââßíåé;

Ç íçõñéêP ðëéâé Ýðâ óáð åáé ôá áðáéðíýíâá åíñôðâñéêÜ êðéëþíáðá þróðá íá ððíóðçñßæåé áðôüüáði ôðñìáðéóíü ôið äéáyëiò SCSI. Áíðô íá âáóßæåðâ ôóïí áðôüìáði ôðñìáðéóíü, äçéþóðâ ôóï SCSI BIOS ôíí óùóðü ôðñìáðéóíü æéá ôç äéÜôáíç ôðôéâðþí ðið Ý÷åðâ. Ôí ðñüäñâíà iäþäççò ðið AIC7XXX åái ðiðñâð íá êáèiñßóâé áí åßíáé åéáèÝóéí ðið êýéëùíà ðið ÷ñçóéíðiðéâðôáé åéá ôçí áíß÷íâðôç ðið êáëùäßið (Üñá êáé ôið áðôüüáði ôðñìáðéóíü). Ôí ðñüäñâíà iäþäççò ðið ðéÝðâé üðé ôðÜñ ÷åé ôðíóðÞñéíç, åðüöií ié ñððéiðéâð ðið ðâñéÝ÷íðôáé ôóç óâéñéâP EEPROM áíáð Ýñði "áðôüüáði ôðñìáðéóíü". Ôó ÷iÜ, ÷ùñßð ôi åíñôðâñéêü êýéëùíà áíß÷íâðôç ðið êáëùäßið, ôi ðñüäñâíà iäþäççò èá ñððéiðéâð åéáfâáí Ýíá ôíí ôðñìáðéóíü, êÜðé ðið ðiðñâð íá åçíéiññÞóâé ðñüâëçìá ôóçí áíéïðéóðâ ðið åéáyëiò SCSI.

17. Åéáðß ôi Sendmail åßíåé ôi lþíðiá ëÜëiòð "mail loops back to myself";

Áðôü ðâñéâñÜöâðâé ôóï sendmail FAQ üðùò öáßíâðâé ðáñâéÜðù:

* Ðáßñíû ìçíýíâóá eÜëiòð "Local configuration error" üðùò ôi:

553 relay.domain.net config error: mail loops back to myself

554 <user@domain.net>... Local configuration error

Ðùò ðiðñþ íá åðéëýóù ôi ðñüâëçìá;

,÷åðâ åçôÞóâé íá êáôâðéýíâðâ ôi mail ðñið ôi domain (ð.÷. domain.net) ðñið ôÜðíéí ôðâæâññéí Ýíí iç ÷Üíçìá (ôóçí ðâñßððùñç áðôP, ôi relay.domain.net) ÷ñçóéíðiðéþíðâ ôí ðñüâññéâð MX, áëeÜ ôi iç ÷Üíçìá ðið êÜðâé ôçí áíâéâðâýèðíóç åái áíââññéâðæé ôíí åáðôü ðið ñððéiðéâð domain.net. ÐñiøéÝðâó ôi domain.net ôóï /etc/mail/local-host-names (áí ÷ñçóéíðiðéâðâ ôi FEATURE(use_cw_file)) P ðñiðéÝðâ "Cw domain.net" ôóï /etc/mail/sendmail.cf.

Ç ôñÝ÷iðóá Ýéäíóç ôið sendmail FAQ (<ftp://rtfm.mit.edu/pub/usenet/news.answers/mail/sendmail-faq>) åái ôóïðçñâðâé ðëÝíí iá êÜëâ Ýéäíóç ôið sendmail. Ùðóðüôi, åçíóéâýâðâé áíÜ ôâéôÜ åéáóðÞíáðâ ôðéð ëßðâðâ comp.mail.sendmail (news:comp.mail.sendmail), comp.mail.misc (news:comp.mail.misc), comp.mail.smail (news:comp.mail.smail), comp.answers (news:comp.answers), êáé news.answers (news:news.answers). Ðiðñâðâ åððóçò íá eÜââðâ áíðßñâñâði ïÝóù email, ôóÝëíñðâó Ýíá lþíðiá ôóï <mail-server@rtfm.mit.edu> íå ôçí åíðíëP send usenet/news.answers/mail/sendmail-faq ôóï êýñéí ïÝñðò ôið ìçíýíâðið.

18. Åéáðß åái ôóïðâñéð Ýñðiðâé óùóðÜ ié åðáññíðáÝð ðëÞñiðò iëüíçò óá åðñíáðññóí Ýíá iç ÷áíÞíáðâ;

Åßíáé ðééâññí ðið åðñâñññóí Ýíí iç ÷Üíçìá íá ñððéiðéâð ôíí ôýði ôið ôðñìáðééiy óáð åáð Üðé åéáðññâðéêü áðü ôíí ôýði cons25 ðið åðáéðâðâðâé åðü ôçí êíñóüéâ ðið FreeBSD.

ÔðÜñ ÷iði ãéÜðññé ðñüâðið åéá íá ðáñâéÜìðâðâ åðôü ôi ðñüâëçìá:

- ÍåðÜ ôçí åßóïäí óáð åðñâñññóí Ýíí iç ÷Üíçìá, iñßðôâ ôçí åðñâññéâð TERM ôið êâéýöiðò óá ansi P sco, åðüöií ðið åðñâñññóí Ýíí iç ÷Üíçìá ðiðñâð íá åééðiññÞóâé íá åðôÜ óá åßäç ôðñìáðééþí.
- Óôçí êíñóüéâ ôið FreeBSD, ÷ñçóéíðiðéþðâ ëÜðíéí åññíéñðâó ôðñìáðééiy VT100, üðùò ôi screen. Ôí screen óáð åßíáé ôç åðñâññðâó íá Ý÷åðâ ðiðééâðëÝð ôóíâñßâð åðü Ýíá iüññ ôðñìáðééü, êáé åßíáé Ýðóé êáé åéééþ ÷ñÞóéíí

Ôí PNP bios ôí ðñi-ñýèléóâ [ôí modem] êáé ôí Üöçóâ óôçí ðâñéï-÷P äéâðëýíóâúí ôùí èõñþí, êáé Ýôóé [óôçí Ýêäïöç 3.x] ç ðáëæáéï ýôðïð áíß-íâðöç ISA ôí “âñþêâ” åââß.

Óôçí Ýêäïöç 4.0, i êþäééâò äéá-÷åßñéóç ðïö ISA, åßíáé ðïéý ðâñéóóüðâñï ðñiøááîöééï Ýíïò ôí PnP ïíïðÝëi. Óôí 3.x Þôáí åðíáðöüí ç áíß-íâðöç ISA íá åíðiðßóâé ïéá “÷áíÝíç” óðóéâðP êáé Ýðâéðâ ç PNP óðóéâðP íá ðâéñéÜíâé êáé íá áðïöý-÷åé ç ñýèléóç ôçò ëüâú ãéÝíâíç ðüññí, ðóé, áðâíâñâíðíéýíðâé áñ-÷ééÜ íé ðñiâñâíðâðéæüâíâð õÜñðâð, þóðâ íá ìç óðiââß áðôðP ç áéðëP áíß-íâðöç. Áðóð ãðßóç õçìâðíâé ùðé ç áíß-íâðöç ðñYðâé íá âíùñþæâé ôá PnP ids ôùí ðñiøóçñéæüâíûí óðóéâðP. Åßíáé ôóéð ðñièÝóâé ïáð íá õÜñðâð õç äéâæéâóâðâ áðôðP ðâñéóóüðâñï ðñiøáÜóéïc ôóïðò ÷ñÞóðâð.

Ãéá íá ëâéðiññÞóâé íáíÜ ç óðóéâðP, ðñYðâé íá âñââéâß ôí PNP id ôçò êáé íá ðñiøóâðâéß ôôç õßóðâ ôùí áíé-÷íâýóâúí ISA ðïö ÷ñçóéïïðíéýíðâé äéá ôçí áíââíþñéóç PnP óðóéâðP. Áðóð ðñiñâß íá åßíâé ïá õç ÷ñÞóç ôçò pnpinfo(8) äéá ôçí áíß-íâðöç ôçò óðóéâðP, ãéá ðáññÜäâéâíâá áðôðP åßíâé ç Ýíïäð ôçò pnpinfo(8) äéá Ýíá åðùñâñééü modem:

```
# pnpinfo
Checking for Plug-n-Play devices...

Card assigned CSN #1
Vendor ID PMC2430 (0x3024a341), Serial Number 0xffffffff
PnP Version 1.0, Vendor Version 0
Device Description: Pace 56 Voice Internal Plug & Play Modem

Logical Device ID: PMC2430 0x3024a341 #0
      Device supports I/O Range Check
TAG Start DF
      I/O Range 0x3f8 .. 0x3f8, alignment 0x8, len 0x8
      [16-bit addr]
      IRQ: 4 - only one type (true/edge)
```

[ðáñâæâßðíðâé ïé ððüëïéðâð ãñâíñÝð TAG]

```
TAG End DF
End Tag

Successfully got 31 resources, 1 logical fdevs
-- card select # 0x0001

CSN PMC2430 (0x3024a341), Serial Number 0xffffffff

Logical device #0
IO: 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8 0x03e8
IRQ 5 0
DMA 4 0
IO range check 0x00 activate 0x01
```

Íé ðëçñiñßâð ðïö áðâéðiýíðâé, âñßóëíðâé ôôç ãñâíñP “Vendor ID”, óôçí áñ-÷P ôçò åíüäïð. Í åââââââééüð áñéèñüð ôóéð ðáñâíð Ýóâéð (óóï ðáññÜäâéâíâá ïáð 0x3024a341) åßíâé ôí PnP id åíþ ôí áéöáñéèìçóééü ðïö âñßóëâðâé áéñéâþò ðñéí áðü áððüí åßíâé Ýíá ïíáââééü ASCII áíââññéóðééü.

ÅíâæéâðééÜ, áí ôí pnpinfo(8) äáí åâß-íâé ôçí æçöïýíâíç êÜñðâð, ðñiñâßâð ïá ÷ñçóéïïðíéÞóâðâ ôí pciconf(8). ÐáñâéÜôù öáßíâðâé Ýíá ïÝíïò ôçò åíüäïð ôçò pciconf -vl ãéá Ýíá êýéëùíà P-ïð åíóùâðùíÝíïò ôôç ìçðñéêP:

```
# pciconf -vl
```

```
chip1@pci0:31:5:           class=0x040100 card=0x00931028 chip=0x24158086 rev=0x02 hdr=0x00
  vendor   = 'Intel Corporation'
  device   = '82801AA 8xx Chipset AC'97 Audio Controller'
  class    = multimedia
  subclass = audio
```

Åäþ, èá ÷ñçóéïðéíýóåíå ôçí ôéíþ ôïõ chip, "0x24158086".

Ç ðéçñïöññá åôðþ (Vendor ID þ ôéíþ chip) èá ðñÝðåé íá ðñïöôåèåß ôôï áñ÷åßí /usr/src/sys/isa/sio.c.

Èá ðñÝðåé ðñþþðå íá êñáôþoåå Ýíá áíðßãñáöï áóöåæåßåð ôïõ sio.c, åéá ôçí ðåñßðôùóç ðïõ êÜðé ðÜåé óôññåÜ. Åðßóçð, èá ÷ñâéåôåßåð ôï áíðßãñáöï åéá íá äçìéïññþoåå Ýíá patch ði iðiþí èá êåðåèÝóåå ìå ôçí áíáöïñÜ ðñïâéþlåðið (PR) ðïõ èá ìåð ôðåßëååðå (êáé èá ìåð ôðåßëååðå PR, Ýðóé);. Èåðüðéí åðåññååðåßåð ôï sio.c êåé ñÜîòå åéá ôç åñâíþ

```
static struct isa_pnp_id sio_ids[] = {
```

Ýðåéðå íåðåééïçèåßåð ðññið ôá êÜðù åéá íá åñâåßåð ôï ðññið íá ðññiðéÝóåå õçí êåðå÷þñçóç ôçð óðóéåðþð åðå. Ié êåðå÷ùñþoåéð öäßññiðåé ùðùò ðåññåéÜû êåé åßíáé ðåñéññiçìÝíåð êåðÜ ôï åéöåñéèïçôéü ASCII Vendor ID ôï iðiþí èá ðñÝðåé íá ðåñéçöèåß ôôï ôðüüéï õði åâéü íYñið ôçð åñâíþþò ïæß íå üëç ôçí ðåññååðþ Device Description (áí ÷ùñÜåé, åéééþò íYñið ôçð) åðü ôçí Ýññäü ôçð pnpinfo(8):

```
{0x0f804f3f, NULL},      /* OZO800f - Zoom 2812 (56k Modem) */
{0x39804f3f, NULL},      /* OZO8039 - Zoom 56k flex */
{0x3024a341, NULL},      /* PMC2430 - Pace 56 Voice Internal Modem */
{0x1000eb49, NULL},      /* ROK0010 - Rockwell ? */
{0x5002734a, NULL},      /* RSS0250 - 5614Jx3(G) Internal Modem */
```

ÐññiðéÝóåå ôï åâéååñååéü Vendor ID åéá ôç óðóéåðþ óåð ôôï óùóðü íYñið, åðïèçéåýóå õçí áñ÷åßí, áíáäçìéïññþoåå ôï ðññþíá óåð, åéá åðáíååééïþoåå. Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá ç óðóéåðþ óåð íá åñâåèåß ùò óðóéåðþ sio üðùò óðfÝååéíå êåé ìå ôï FreeBSD 3.X

21. Åéåðß ðåßññù ôï eÜëið nlist failed üððáí åéôåæþ, åéá ðåññüååéñå, ôï top þ ôï systat;

Ôï ðññüåçìá åßíáé ûðé ç åöáññiðþ ðïõ ðññiðåèåßåð íá åéôåæÝóåå õÜ÷íåé åéá Ýíá óðâåñéñéïÝíóåééï õðií ðññþíá, åééÜ åéá êÜðiéï ëüäí åâí ïðiñåß íå ôï åíðiðþóåé. Ôï óðÜëíå åðóðü íðiñåß íå iðåßëååðåé óå åyí ðññäéþlåðå:

- Í ðññþíáð óåð åéé ðá ðññüééðå åâóðeeÜ ðññiðñÜìååðå (userland) åâí åßíáé óå õðâ÷ññiéóü (ð.÷. Ý÷ååð åçìéïññþoåé íYí ðññþíá, åééÜ åâí åéôåæÝóåå installworld, þ áíðóðóññiðå), íå åðiðÝéåñíå í ðßíåéåð óðiññüüñí íå åßíáé åéåöïññåðéüò ãðü åðóðü íðið ðéóðåýåé ç åöáññiðþ. Áí ðññüéåðåé åéá åðóðþ ôçí ðåñßðôùóç, åðëþò iðiñéçñþðåð ôç åéååééåðåå áíáåññüååðå (åâðþåð ôï /usr/src/UPDATING åéá ôç óùóðþ áéïeïðëþå åíðiðþí).
- Åâí ÷ñçóéïðéíååßåð ôï /boot/loader åéá íá õiññþðåð ôï ðññþíá óåð, åééÜ ôï õiññþðåð åðåðéååßåð åðü ôï boot2 (åâðþåð ôï boot(8)). Áí êåé åâí åßíáé eÜëið íá ðåññåéÜþðåð ôï /boot/loader, óå åâíééÝð åñâíþí õði ðññüññåííå åðóðü ðá êåðåöÝññåé êåëýóåñå óôï íá åéåèÝóåé óå óýíåééå õði ðññþíá óðéó åöáññiðÝð ÷ñþoôç.

22. Åéåðß ðåßññåé ôüóï ÷ññí íá óðññååèþ íå ôï ðññüéåðå ðññiðñÜìååðå ssh þ telnet;

Ôï óýìððùíá: ÕðÜñ÷åé íåññÜëç êåððóðÝñçóç íåðåíý ôçð óðéåíþþ ðïõ áðïèåèßðóååé ç TCP óýíååðç êåé ôçð óðéåíþþ ðïõ ôï ðññüññåííå ôôç íåññÜ ðïõ ðåðéÜðç æçðÜåé ôï õðåðééü ðññüðååðçð (þ ôôçí ðåñßðôùóç ôï telnet(1), ôçð óðéåíþþ ðïõ åíðáíþæååðåé ç ðññiðñiðþ login).

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/configtuning-kernel-limits.html) ôïõ Áã÷åéñéäßiõ, ãéá åñïçíåßá êáé åðßëöóç ôïõ ðñïâëÞiaõiõ.

25. Åéáôß ôï ñïëüé ôóï öiñçöü liõ ððïëïæéôòþ åái êñáôÜåé ôçí óùóôòþ þñá;

Í öiñçöü ððïëïæéôòþ óáò Ý÷åé äyï þ ðåñéóöüôåñá ñïëüäéá, êáé ôï FreeBSD Ý÷åé åðééÝiåé íá ÷ñçóéiõðiéÞoåé ôï ëÜèiõ.

ÅêôåëÝóôå ôçí dmesg(8), êáé åëÝåîôå åéá åñaiìÝò ðiõ ðåñéÝ÷iõí ôçí ëÝiç Timecounter. Ç ôåëåööåßá áðü ôéò åñaiìÝò ðiõ èá åêôôðùèåß ååß÷iæé ôï ñïëüé ðiõ åðééÝ÷èçéå áðü ôï FreeBSD êáé ó÷åäüí óßaiõñá èá åßíáé ôï TSC.

```
# dmesg | grep Timecounter
Timecounter "i8254" frequency 1193182 Hz
Timecounter "TSC" frequency 595573479 Hz
```

Ìðiñåßôå íá ôï åðéååååéþoåôå áðôü, åëÝa÷iõåò ôçí ôéïþ ôïõ kern.timecounter.hardware sysctl(3).

```
# sysctl kern.timecounter.hardware
kern.timecounter.hardware: TSC
```

Ôï BIOS ßóùò íá ôñïðiõéåß ôçí ôéïþ ôïõ ñïëïæíý TSC— åñåå÷iñÝiùò åéá íá åëéÜåé ôçí ôá÷yôçôå ôïõ åðåññååóòþ üðáí åééôïññåß íå ìðáôññåß, þ üðáí åéóÝñ÷åðåé óá êáðÜóôåç ÷åïçþò êáðåññüòçò, åëéÜ ôï FreeBSD åái åñññßæåé åéá åðôÝò ôéò åëéååÝò êáé öáßíåôåé íá êáññßæåé þ íá ÷Üíåé ÷ñüí.

Óóï ðáñÜääéäíå íáò, åßíáé åðßóçò åééåÝóéï ôï ñïëüé i8254 êáé ìðiñåßôå íá ôï åðééÝiååå ãñÜöriõåò ôï üññå ôïõ ôóï sysctl(3) kern.timecounter.hardware.

```
# sysctl -w kern.timecounter.hardware=i8254
kern.timecounter.hardware: TSC -> i8254
```

Í öiñçöü ððïëïæéôòþ óáò èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá íá åßíáé ðéï åéñéåþò óôçí ôþñçóç ôïõ ÷ñüí.

Åéá íá ðáñååßíåé ç åëéååþ åðôþ óá êÜèå åêéßíçóç, ðñïóèÝóôå ôçí ðáñåêÜðù åñaiìþ óóï /etc/sysctl.conf.

```
kern.timecounter.hardware=i8254
```

26. Åéáôß i öiñçöü liõ ððïëïæéôòþ åái åíáññüñßæåé óùóôÜ ôéò êÜñôåò ôýðiõ PC card;

Ôï ðñüåëçïå åßíáé êïéíú óá öiñçöÜ ðiõ åéééñý ðåñéóöüôåñá áðü Ýíá åééóïññåéÜ óðóðþiaôå. ÍñéóïÝíá ìç-BSD åééóïññåéÜ óðóðþiaôå åöþñiõí ôéò PC cards óá ìç-ðñïæéÝóéïç êáðÜóôåç. Ç åíðiëþ pccardd óå åðôþ ôçí ðññßððùóç, áíé÷iåýåé ôçí êÜñôå ùò "(null)" "(null)" áíôß åéá ôï ðñáñååééü ôçò iñiõÝeï.

ÐñÝðåé íá åðiööñäÝóåôå åíôåéþò ôçí ôññöiäiöþá áðü ôçí èýñá PC card þóðå ôï ðëééü íá åðáíÝëéåé óôçí áñ÷ééþ ôïõ êáðÜóôåç. ÅðåñåññiðiéÞoå ðëþñùò ôïñ öiñçöü ððïëïæéôòþ óáò. (Ìçí ôï ãÜëååð óá êáðÜóôåç åíáiiþò þ ýðiõ, èá ðñÝðåé íá åðáíåññiðiéçèåß åíôåéþò.) ÐáñéïÝiååå åéá ëßåå ëåðòÜ êáé åðáíåêééÞoå. Èá ðñÝðåé ôþñá ç PC card íá åééóïññåß êáññééÜ.

Ôï ðëééü êÜðiéñi öiñçöþi ððïëïæéôþi óôçí ðñáñååééüöçôå ðáñåíÝiåé åíáññü, åéüìá êáé üðáí ððïôþèåôåé üðé i ððïëïæéôòþ åßíáé åíáññü. Áí ôï ðáñáðÜíü åái Ý÷åé ôï åðééðiçóü åðiðÝëåñíå, ôåññåðþóðå ôç åééóïññåßá ôï ððïëïæéôþ óáò, åöáéñÝóåå ôçí ìðáôññåßá, ðáñéïÝiååå ëßåå, ôïðièåðþóðå íáíÜ ôçí ìðáôññåßá êáé åðáíåêééÞoå.

Áí óðíóññá, áððíý ôið áðäiiðò íé ðñiâæäiðíéÞóåéð áðí áðíáé óðíÞèùò ïiéñáßâð, áeeÜ ððü iñéóíÝíâð áðð÷åßð ðñiûððéÝóâéð, iðññâð íá ðñiâééÝóðíí áíâðéèýìçðá öáéññâðá ôá iðññá êðiáßññóáé áðü íéá óðéæíéáßá ððþóç óðçí áðüêñéóç ôið óðóðÞiáðò, iÝ÷ñé ððÞñçð êáðÜññâðóç.

33. Æáðß ç æáæéáóßá buildworld/installworld óðâíáðÜâé ìå ôi ìÞíðíá touch: not found;

Ôi ìÞíðíá áððü áððü äðí óçìáßâé üðé óáð èåßðâé ôi áiçèçðéêü ðñuññâðíá touch(1). Ôi eÜëið áððü ðñiâééåßðâé óðíÞèùò áðü ëáíéáóíÝíç, iåeëíðéêþ, óÞiáíóç çìåññíçíßáð ôùí áñ÷åßùí. Áí ôi ñiøüé CMOS ôið ððiæéóðþ óáð áðíáé ñðèéóíÝíí æáá ðiðéêþ þñá, ðñÝðâé íá åðoâéÝóâðâ ôçí áiððëþ adjkerntz -i æáá íá ñðèíßðâðâ ôi ñiøüé ôið ððñÞíá üðááí åðééíåßðâð óá êáðÜððâðç æåðiðññâðâð áñüð ÷ñÞðóç.

ÊåöÜëáéï 6 ÅìðïñéêÝò ÅöáñìäÝò

Óçìàßùóç: This section is still very sparse, though we are hoping, of course, that companies will add to it! :) The FreeBSD group has no financial interest in any of the companies listed here but simply lists them as a public service (and feels that commercial interest in FreeBSD can have very positive effects on FreeBSD's long-term viability). We encourage commercial software vendors to send their entries here for inclusion. See the Vendors page (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/commercial/index.html>) for a longer list.

1. Where can I get an Office Suite for FreeBSD?

The open-source OpenOffice.org (<http://www.openoffice.org>) office suite works natively on FreeBSD. The Linux version of StarOffice (<http://www.sun.com/staroffice/>), the value-added closed-source version of OpenOffice.org, also works on FreeBSD.

FreeBSD also includes a variety of text editors, spreadsheets, and drawing programs in the Ports Collection.

2. Where can I get Motif® for FreeBSD?

The Open Group has released the source code to Motif 2.2.2. You can install the `open-motif` package, or compile it from ports. Refer to the ports section of the Handbook (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/ports.html) for more information on how to do this.

Óçìàßùóç: The Open Motif distribution only allows redistribution if it is running on an open source (<http://www.opensource.org/>) operating system.

In addition, there are commercial distributions of the Motif software available. These, however, are not for free, but their license allows them to be used in closed-source software. Contact Apps2go for the least expensive ELF Motif 2.1.20 distribution for FreeBSD (either i386 or Alpha).

There are two distributions, the “development edition” and the “runtime edition” (for much less). These distributions includes:

- OSF/Motif manager, xmbind, panner, wsm.
- Development kit with uil, mrm, xm, xmcxx, include and Imake files.
- Static and dynamic ELF libraries.
- Demonstration applets.

Be sure to specify that you want the FreeBSD version of Motif when ordering (do not forget to mention the architecture you want too)! Versions for NetBSD and OpenBSD are also sold by *Apps2go*. This is currently a FTP only download.

More info

Apps2go WWW page (<http://www.apps2go.com/>)

or

<sales@apps2go.com> or <support@apps2go.com>

or

phone (817) 431 8775 or +1 817 431-8775

Contact Xi Graphics for an a.out Motif 2.0 distribution for FreeBSD.

This distribution includes:

- OSF/Motif manager, xmbind, panner, wsm.
- Development kit with uil, mrm, xm, xmcxx, include and Imake files.
- Static and dynamic libraries (for use with FreeBSD 2.2.8 and earlier).
- Demonstration applets.
- Preformatted manual pages.

Be sure to specify that you want the FreeBSD version of Motif when ordering! Versions for BSDI and Linux are also sold by *Xi Graphics*. This is currently a 4 diskette set... in the future this will change to a unified CD distribution like their CDE.

3. Where can I get CDE for FreeBSD?

Xi Graphics used to sell CDE for FreeBSD, but no longer do.

KDE (<http://www.kde.org/>) is an open source X11 desktop which is similar to CDE in many respects. You might also like the look and feel of xfce (<http://www.xfce.org/>). KDE and xfce are both in the ports system (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html>).

4. Are there any commercial high-performance X servers?

Yes, Xi Graphics (<http://www.xig.com/>) sells Accelerated-X products for FreeBSD and other Intel based systems.

The Xi Graphics offering is a high performance X Server that offers easy configuration, support for multiple concurrent video boards and is distributed in binary form only, in a unified diskette distribution for FreeBSD and Linux. Xi Graphics also offers a high performance X Server tailored for laptop support.

There is a free “compatibility demo” of version 5.0 available.

Xi Graphics also sells Motif and CDE for FreeBSD (see above).

More info

Xi Graphics WWW page (<http://www.xig.com/>)

or

<sales@xig.com> or <support@xig.com>

or

phone (800) 946 7433 or +1 303 298-7478.

5. Are there any Database systems for FreeBSD?

Yes! See the Commercial Vendors

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/commercial/software_bycat.html#CATEGORY_DATABASE) section of FreeBSD's Web site.

Also see the Databases (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/databases.html>) section of the Ports collection.

6. Can I run Oracle® on FreeBSD?

Yes. The following pages tell you exactly how to set up Linux-Oracle on FreeBSD:

- <http://www.unixcities.com/oracle/index.html> (<http://www.unixcities.com/oracle/index.html>)
- <http://www.shadowcom.net/freebsd-oracle9i/> (<http://www.shadowcom.net/freebsd-oracle9i/>)

ÊåöÜëáéï 7 ÅöáñìäÝò Ôåëéêïý ×ñþóôç

1. So, where are all the user applications?

Please take a look at the ports page (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html>) for info on software packages ported to FreeBSD. The list currently tops 23,000 and is growing daily, so come back to check often or subscribe to the `freebsd-announce` mailing list for periodic updates on new entries.

Most ports should work on the 4.X, 5.X, and 6.X branches. Each time a FreeBSD release is made, a snapshot of the ports tree at the time of release is also included in the `ports/` directory.

We also support the concept of a “package”, essentially no more than a compressed binary distribution with a little extra intelligence embedded in it for doing whatever custom installation work is required. A package can be installed and uninstalled again easily without having to know the gory details of which files it includes.

Use the package installation menu in `/stand/sysinstall` (under the post-configuration menu item) or invoke the `pkg_add(1)` command on the specific package files you are interested in installing. Package files can usually be identified by their `.tgz` or `.tbz` suffix and CDROM distribution people will have a `packages/All` directory on their CD which contains such files. They can also be downloaded over the net for various versions of FreeBSD at the following locations:

for 4.X-RELEASE/4-STABLE

`ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-4-stable/`
`(ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-4-stable/)`

for 5.X-RELEASE/5-STABLE

`ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-5-stable`
`(ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-5-stable/)`

for 6.X-RELEASE/6-STABLE

`ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-6-stable`
`(ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-6-stable/)`

for 7-CURRENT

`ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-7-current`
`(ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/ports/i386/packages-7-current/)`

or your nearest local mirror site.

Note that all ports may not be available as packages since new ones are constantly being added. It is always a good idea to check back periodically to see which packages are available at the `ftp.FreeBSD.org`
`(ftp://ftp.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/)` master site.

2. How do I configure INN (Internet News) for my machine?

After installing the `news/inn` package or port, an excellent place to start is Dave Barr’s INN Page (<http://www.visi.com/~barr/INN.html>) where you will find the INN FAQ.

3. Does FreeBSD support Java™?

Yes. Please see <http://www.FreeBSD.org/java/> (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/java/index.html>).

4. Why can I not build this port on my 4.X-STABLE machine?

If you are running a FreeBSD version that lags significantly behind -CURRENT or -STABLE, you may need to update your ports collection; see the [Keeping Up](http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/porters-handbook/keeping-up.html) (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/porters-handbook/keeping-up.html) section of the Porter's Handbook for further information on how to do this. If you are up to date, then someone might have committed a change to the port which works for -CURRENT but which broke the port for -STABLE. Please submit a bug report on this with the `send-pr(1)` command, since the ports collection is supposed to work for both the -CURRENT and -STABLE branches.

5. I just tried to build INDEX using make index, and it failed. Why?

First, always make sure that you have a completely up-to-date Ports Collection. Errors that affect building INDEX from an up-to-date copy of the Ports Collection are high-visibility and are thus almost always fixed immediately.

However, if you are up-to-date, perhaps you are seeing another problem. `make index` has a known bug in dealing with incomplete copies of the Ports Collection. It assumes that you have a local copy of every single port that every other port that you have a local copy of depends on. To explain, if you have a copy of `foo/bar` on your disk, and `foo/bar` depends on `baz/quux`, then you must also have a copy of `baz/quux` on your disk, and the ports `baz/quux` depends on, and so on. Otherwise, `make index` has insufficient information to create its dependency tree.

This is particularly a problem for FreeBSD users who utilize `cvsup(1)` to track the Ports Collection but choose not to install certain categories by specifying them in `refuse`. In theory, one should be able to refuse categories, but in practice there are too many ports that depend on ports in other categories. Until someone comes up with a solution for this problem, the general rule is that if you want to build INDEX, you must have a complete copy of the Ports Collection.

There are rare cases where INDEX will not build due to odd cases involving `WITH_*` or `WITHOUT_*` variables being set in `make.conf`. If you suspect that this is the case, please try to make INDEX with those Makevars turned off before reporting it to cvsup@FreeBSD.org (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-ports>).

6. Why is CVSUp not integrated in the main FreeBSD tree?

The FreeBSD base system is designed as self-hosting - it should be possible to build the whole operating system starting with a very limited set of tools. Thus, the actual build tools needed to compile the FreeBSD sources are bundled with the sources themselves. This includes a C compiler (`gcc(1)`), `make(1)`, `awk(1)`, and similar tools.

Since CVSUp is written in Modula-3, adding it to the FreeBSD base system would also require adding and maintaining a Modula-3 compiler. This would lead to both an increase in the disk space consumed by the FreeBSD sources and additional maintenance work. Thus, it is much easier for both the developers and users to keep CVSUp as a separate port, which can be easily installed as a package bundled on the FreeBSD installation CDs.

7. I updated the sources, now how do I update my installed ports?

FreeBSD does not include a port upgrading tool, but it does have some tools to make the upgrade process somewhat easier. You can also install additional tools to simplify port handling.

The `pkg_version(1)` command can generate a script that will update installed ports to the latest version in the ports tree.

```
# pkg_version -c > /tmp/myscript
```

The output script *must* be edited by hand before you use it. Recent versions of `pkg_version(1)` force this by inserting an `exit(1)` at the beginning of the script.

You should save the output of the script, as it will note packages that depend on the one that has been updated. These may or may not need to be updated as well. The usual case where they need to be updated is that a shared library has changed version numbers, so the ports that used that library need to be rebuilt to use the new version.

Óciåßùóç: Beginning with FreeBSD 5.0 (and higher revisions), `pkg_version(1)` no longer supports the `-c` option.

If you have the disk space, you can use the `portupgrade` tool to automate all of this. `portupgrade` includes various tools to simplify package handling. It is available under `ports-mgmt/portupgrade`. Since it is written in Ruby, `portupgrade` is an unlikely candidate for integration with the main FreeBSD tree. That should not stop anyone from using it, however.

If your system is up full time, the `periodic(8)` system can be used to generate a weekly list of ports that might need updating by setting `weekly_status_pkg_enable="YES"` in `/etc/periodic.conf`.

8. Why is `/bin/sh` so minimal? Why does FreeBSD not use `bash` or another shell?

Because POSIX® says that there shall be such a shell.

The more complicated answer: many people need to write shell scripts which will be portable across many systems. That is why POSIX specifies the shell and utility commands in great detail. Most scripts are written in Bourne shell, and because several important programming interfaces (`make(1)`, `system(3)`, `popen(3)`, and analogues in higher-level scripting languages like Perl and Tcl) are specified to use the Bourne shell to interpret commands. Because the Bourne shell is so often and widely used, it is important for it to be quick to start, be deterministic in its behavior, and have a small memory footprint.

The existing implementation is our best effort at meeting as many of these requirements simultaneously as we can. In order to keep `/bin/sh` small, we have not provided many of the convenience features that other shells have. That is why the Ports Collection includes more featureful shells like `bash`, `scsh`, `tcsh`, and `zsh`. (You can compare for yourself the memory utilization of all these shells by looking at the “VSZ” and “RSS” columns in a `ps -u` listing.)

9. Why do Netscape and Opera take so long to start?

The usual answer is that DNS on your system is misconfigured. Both Netscape and Opera perform DNS checks when starting up. The browser will not appear on your desktop until the program either gets a response or determines that the system has no network connection.

10. I updated parts of the Ports Collection using CVSup, and now many ports fail to build with mysterious error messages! What happened? Is the Ports Collection broken in some major way?

If you only update parts of the Ports Collection, using one of its CVSup subcollections and not the `ports-all` CVSup collection, you should *always* update the `ports-base` subcollection too! The reasons are described in the

Handbook

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/cvsup.html#CVSUP-COLLEC-PBASE-WARN).

11. How do I create audio CDs from my MIDI files?

To create audio CDs from MIDI files, first install `audio/timidity++` from ports then install manually the GUS patches set by Eric A. Welsh, available at <http://www.stardate.bc.ca/eawpatches/html/default.htm>. After `timidity++` has been installed properly, midi files may be converted to wav files with the following command line:

```
% timidity -Ow -s 44100 -o /tmp/juke/01.wav 01.mid
```

The wav files can then be converted to other formats or burned onto audio CDs, as described in the FreeBSD Handbook.

ÊåöÜëáéï 8 Ñýèìéóç ĐõñÞíá

1. I would like to customize my kernel. Is it difficult?

Not at all! Check out the `kernel config` section of the Handbook (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/kernelconfig.html).

Óçìåßùóç: We recommend that you make a dated snapshot of your new `/kernel` called `/kernel.YYMMDD` after you get it working properly. Also back up your new `/modules` directory to `/modules.YYMMDD`. That way, if you make a mistake the next time you play with your configuration you can boot the backup kernel instead of having to fall back to `kernel.GENERIC`. This is particularly important if you are now booting from a controller that `GENERIC` does not support.

2. My kernel compiles fail because `_hw_float` is missing. How do I solve this problem?

You probably removed `npx0` (see `npx(4)`) from your kernel configuration file because you do not have a math co-processor. The `npx0` device is *MANDATORY*. Somewhere inside your hardware lies a device that provides hardware floating-point support, even if it is no longer a separate device as used in the good old 386 days. You *must* include the `npx0` device. Even if you manage to build a kernel without `npx0` support, it will not boot anyway.

3. Why is my kernel so big (over 10MB)?

Chances are, you compiled your kernel in *debug mode*. Kernels built in debug mode contain many symbols that are used for debugging, thus greatly increasing the size of the kernel. Note that there will be little or no performance decrease from running a debug kernel, and it is useful to keep one around in case of a system panic.

However, if you are running low on disk space, or you simply do not want to run a debug kernel, make sure that both of the following are true:

- You do not have a line in your kernel configuration file that reads:
`makeoptions DEBUG=-g`
- You are not running `config(8)` with the `-g` option.

Either of the above settings will cause your kernel to be built in debug mode. As long as you make sure you follow the steps above, you can build your kernel normally, and you should notice a fairly large size decrease; most kernels tend to be around 1.5MB to 2MB.

4. Why do I get interrupt conflicts with multi-port serial code?

When I compile a kernel with multi-port serial code, it tells me that only the first port is probed and the rest skipped due to interrupt conflicts. How do I fix this?

The problem here is that FreeBSD has code built-in to keep the kernel from getting trashed due to hardware or software conflicts. The way to fix this is to leave out the IRQ settings on all but one port. Here is an example:

```
#
```

```
# Multiport high-speed serial line - 16550 UARTS
#
device sio2 at isa? port 0x2a0 tty irq 5 flags 0x501 vector siointr
device sio3 at isa? port 0x2a8 tty flags 0x501 vector siointr
device sio4 at isa? port 0x2b0 tty flags 0x501 vector siointr
device sio5 at isa? port 0x2b8 tty flags 0x501 vector siointr
```

5. Why does every kernel I try to build fail to compile, even GENERIC?

There are a number of possible causes for this problem. They are, in no particular order:

- You are not using the new `make buildkernel` and `make installkernel` targets, and your source tree is different from the one used to build the currently running system (e.g., you are compiling 4.3-RELEASE on a 4.0-RELEASE system). If you are attempting an upgrade, please read the `/usr/src/UPDATING` file, paying particular attention to the “COMMON ITEMS” section at the end.
- You are using the new `make buildkernel` and `make installkernel` targets, but you failed to assert the completion of the `make buildworld` target. The `make buildkernel` target relies on files generated by the `make buildworld` target to complete its job correctly.
- Even if you are trying to build FreeBSD-STABLE, it is possible that you fetched the source tree at a time when it was either being modified, or broken for other reasons; only releases are absolutely guaranteed to be buildable, although FreeBSD-STABLE builds fine the majority of the time. If you have not already done so, try re-fetching the source tree and see if the problem goes away. Try using a different server in case the one you are using is having problems.

6. How can I verify which scheduler is in use on a running system?

If you are running FreeBSD version 5.2.1 or earlier, check for the existence of the `kern.quantum` sysctl. If you have it, you should see something like this:

```
% sysctl kern.quantum
kern.sched.quantum: 99960
```

If the `kern.quantum` sysctl exists, you are using the 4BSD scheduler. If not, you will get an error printed by `sysctl(8)` (which you can safely ignore):

```
% sysctl kern.sched.quantum
sysctl: unknown oid 'kern.sched.quantum'
```

In FreeBSD version 5.3-RELEASE and later, the name of the scheduler currently being used is directly available as the value of the `kern.sched.name` sysctl:

```
% sysctl kern.sched.name
kern.sched.name: 4BSD
```

7. What is kern.quantum?

`kern.quantum` is the maximum number of ticks a process can run without being preempted. It is specific to the 4BSD scheduler, so you can use its presence or absence to determine which scheduler is in use. In FreeBSD 5.X or later `kern.quantum` has been renamed to `kern.sched.quantum`.

8. What is kern.sched.quantum?

See Å: 7.

ÊåöÜëáéï 9 Äßóêïé, ÓõóôÞìáôá Áñ÷åßùí êáé ÖïñôùôÝò Åêêßíçóçò

1. How can I add my new hard disk to my FreeBSD system?

See the Disk Formatting Tutorial at [www.FreeBSD.org](http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/formatting-media/index.html)
(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/formatting-media/index.html).

2. How do I move my system over to my huge new disk?

The best way is to reinstall the OS on the new disk, then move the user data over. This is highly recommended if you have been tracking -STABLE for more than one release, or have updated a release instead of installing a new one. You can install booteasy on both disks with boot0cfg(8), and dual boot them until you are happy with the new configuration. Skip the next paragraph to find out how to move the data after doing this.

Should you decide not to do a fresh install, you need to partition and label the new disk with either /stand/sysinstall, or fdisk(8) and disklabel(8). You should also install booteasy on both disks with boot0cfg(8), so that you can dual boot to the old or new system after the copying is done. See the formatting-media article (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/formatting-media/index.html) for details on this process.

Now you have the new disk set up, and are ready to move the data. Unfortunately, you cannot just blindly copy the data. Things like device files (in /dev), flags, and links tend to screw that up. You need to use tools that understand these things, which means dump(8). Although it is suggested that you move the data in single user mode, it is not required.

You should never use anything but dump(8) and restore(8) to move the root filesystem. The tar(1) command may work - then again, it may not. You should also use dump(8) and restore(8) if you are moving a single partition to another empty partition. The sequence of steps to use dump to move a partitions data to a new partition is:

1. newfs the new partition.
2. mount it on a temporary mount point.
3. cd to that directory.
4. dump the old partition, piping output to the new one.

For example, if you are going to move root to /dev/ad1s1a, with /mnt as the temporary mount point, it is:

```
# newfs /dev/ad1s1a
# mount /dev/ad1s1a /mnt
# cd /mnt
# dump 0af - / | restore xf -
```

Rearranging your partitions with dump takes a bit more work. To merge a partition like /var into its parent, create the new partition large enough for both, move the parent partition as described above, then move the child partition into the empty directory that the first move created:

```
# newfs /dev/ad1s1a
# mount /dev/ad1s1a /mnt
# cd /mnt
# dump 0af - / | restore xf -
```

```
# cd var
# dump 0af - /var | restore xf -
```

To split a directory from its parent, say putting `/var` on its own partition when it was not before, create both partitions, then mount the child partition on the appropriate directory in the temporary mount point, then move the old single partition:

```
# newfs /dev/ad1s1a
# newfs /dev/ad1s1d
# mount /dev/ad1s1a /mnt
# mkdir /mnt/var
# mount /dev/ad1s1d /mnt/var
# cd /mnt
# dump 0af - / | restore xf -
```

You might prefer cpio(1), pax(1), tar(1) to dump(8) for user data. At the time of this writing, these are known to lose file flag information, so use them with caution.

3. Will a “dangerously dedicated” disk endanger my health?

The installation procedure allows you to chose two different methods in partitioning your hard disk(s). The default way makes it compatible with other operating systems on the same machine, by using fdisk table entries (called “slices” in FreeBSD), with a FreeBSD slice that employs partitions of its own. Optionally, one can chose to install a boot-selector to switch between the possible operating systems on the disk(s). The alternative uses the entire disk for FreeBSD, and makes no attempt to be compatible with other operating systems.

So why it is called “dangerous”? A disk in this mode does not contain what normal PC utilities would consider a valid fdisk table. Depending on how well they have been designed, they might complain at you once they are getting in contact with such a disk, or even worse, they might damage the BSD bootstrap without even asking or notifying you. In addition, the “dangerously dedicated” disk’s layout is known to confuse many BIOSes, including those from AWARD (e.g. as found in HP Netserver and Micronics systems as well as many others) and Symbios/NCR (for the popular 53C8xx range of SCSI controllers). This is not a complete list, there are more. Symptoms of this confusion include the `read error` message printed by the FreeBSD bootstrap when it cannot find itself, as well as system lockups when booting.

Why have this mode at all then? It only saves a few kbytes of disk space, and it can cause real problems for a new installation. “Dangerously dedicated” mode’s origins lie in a desire to avoid one of the most common problems plaguing new FreeBSD installers - matching the BIOS “geometry” numbers for a disk to the disk itself.

“Geometry” is an outdated concept, but one still at the heart of the PC’s BIOS and its interaction with disks. When the FreeBSD installer creates slices, it has to record the location of these slices on the disk in a fashion that corresponds with the way the BIOS expects to find them. If it gets it wrong, you will not be able to boot.

“Dangerously dedicated” mode tries to work around this by making the problem simpler. In some cases, it gets it right. But it is meant to be used as a last-ditch alternative - there are better ways to solve the problem 99 times out of 100.

So, how do you avoid the need for “DD” mode when you are installing? Start by making a note of the geometry that your BIOS claims to be using for your disks. You can arrange to have the kernel print this as it boots by specifying `-v` at the `boot :` prompt, or using `boot -v` in the loader. Just before the installer starts, the kernel will print a list of BIOS geometries. Do not panic - wait for the installer to start and then use scrollback to read the numbers. Typically the BIOS disk units will be in the same order that FreeBSD lists your disks, first IDE, then SCSI.

When you are slicing up your disk, check that the disk geometry displayed in the FDISK screen is correct (ie. it matches the BIOS numbers); if it is wrong, use the **g** key to fix it. You may have to do this if there is absolutely nothing on the disk, or if the disk has been moved from another system. Note that this is only an issue with the disk that you are going to boot from; FreeBSD will sort itself out just fine with any other disks you may have.

Once you have got the BIOS and FreeBSD agreeing about the geometry of the disk, your problems are almost guaranteed to be over, and with no need for “DD” mode at all. If, however, you are still greeted with the dreaded `read error` message when you try to boot, it is time to cross your fingers and go for it - there is nothing left to lose.

To return a “dangerously dedicated” disk for normal PC use, there are basically two options. The first is, you write enough NULL bytes over the MBR to make any subsequent installation believe this to be a blank disk. You can do this for example with

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/rda0 count=15
```

Alternatively, the undocumented DOS “feature”

```
C:\> fdisk /mbr
```

will install a new master boot record as well, thus clobbering the BSD bootstrap.

4. Which partitions can safely use Soft Updates? I have heard that Soft Updates on / can cause problems.

Short answer: you can usually use Soft Updates safely on all partitions.

Long answer: There used to be some concern over using Soft Updates on the root partition. Soft Updates has two characteristics that caused this. First, a Soft Updates partition has a small chance of losing data during a system crash. (The partition will not be corrupted; the data will simply be lost.) Also, Soft Updates can cause temporary space shortages.

When using Soft Updates, the kernel can take up to thirty seconds to actually write changes to the physical disk. If you delete a large file, the file still resides on disk until the kernel actually performs the deletion. This can cause a very simple race condition. Suppose you delete one large file and immediately create another large file. The first large file is not yet actually removed from the physical disk, so the disk might not have enough room for the second large file. You get an error that the partition does not have enough space, although you know perfectly well that you just released a large chunk of space! When you try again mere seconds later, the file creation works as you expect. This has left more than one user scratching his head and doubting his sanity, the FreeBSD filesystem, or both.

If a system should crash after the kernel accepts a chunk of data for writing to disk, but before that data is actually written out, data could be lost or corrupted. This risk is extremely small, but generally manageable. Use of IDE write caching greatly increases this risk; it is strongly recommended that you disable IDE write caching when using Soft Updates.

These issues affect all partitions using Soft Updates. So, what does this mean for the root partition?

Vital information on the root partition changes very rarely. Files such as `/kernel` and the contents of `/etc` only change during system maintenance, or when users change their passwords. If the system crashed during the thirty-second window after such a change is made, it is possible that data could be lost. This risk is negligible for most applications, but you should be aware that it exists. If your system cannot tolerate this much risk, do not use Soft Updates on the root filesystem!

`/` is traditionally one of the smallest partitions. By default, FreeBSD puts the `/tmp` directory on `/`. If you have a busy `/tmp`, you might see intermittent space problems. Symlinking `/tmp` to `/var/tmp` will solve this problem.

5. What is inappropriate about my ccd?

The symptom of this is:

```
# ccdconfig -c  
ccdconfig: ioctl (CCDIOCSET): /dev/ccd0c: Inappropriate file type or format
```

This usually happens when you are trying to concatenate the `c` partitions, which default to type `unused`. The `ccd` driver requires the underlying partition type to be `FS_BSDFFS`. Edit the `disklabel` of the disks you are trying to concatenate and change the types of partitions to `4.2BSD`.

6. Why can I not edit the disklabel on my ccd?

The symptom of this is:

```
# disklabel ccd0  
(it prints something sensible here, so let us try to edit it)  
# disklabel -e ccd0  
(edit, save, quit)  
disklabel: ioctl DIOCWDINFO: No disk label on disk;  
use "disklabel -r" to install initial label
```

This is because the `disklabel` returned by `ccd` is actually a “fake” one that is not really on the disk. You can solve this problem by writing it back explicitly, as in:

```
# disklabel ccd0 > /tmp/disklabel.tmp  
# disklabel -Rr ccd0 /tmp/disklabel.tmp  
# disklabel -e ccd0  
(this will work now)
```

7. Can I mount other foreign filesystems under FreeBSD?

FreeBSD supports a variety of other filesystems.

Digital UNIX

UFS CDROMs can be mounted directly on FreeBSD. Mounting disk partitions from Digital UNIX and other systems that support UFS may be more complex, depending on the details of the disk partitioning for the operating system in question.

Linux

FreeBSD supports `ext2fs` partitions. See `mount_ext2fs(8)` for more information.

Windows NT®

FreeBSD includes a read-only NTFS driver. For more information, see `mount_ntfs(8)`.

FAT

FreeBSD includes a read-write FAT driver. For more information, see `mount_msdosfs(8)`.

ReiserFS

FreeBSD includes a read-only ReiserFS driver. For more information, see `mount_reiserfs(8)`.

FreeBSD also supports network filesystems such as NFS (see `mount_nfs(8)`), NetWare (see `mount_nwfs(8)`), and Microsoft-style SMB filesystems (see `mount_smbfs(8)`).

8. How do I mount a secondary DOS partition?

The secondary DOS partitions are found after ALL the primary partitions. For example, if you have an “E” partition as the second DOS partition on the second SCSI drive, you need to create the special files for “slice 5” in `/dev`, then `mount /dev/d1s5`:

```
# cd /dev
# sh MAKEDEV d1s5
# mount -t msdosfs /dev/d1s5 /dos/e
```

Óçìåßùóç: You can omit this step if you are running FreeBSD 5.0-RELEASE or newer with `devfs(5)` enabled.

9. Is there a cryptographic filesystem for FreeBSD?

Yes. FreeBSD 5.0 includes `gbde(8)`, and FreeBSD 6.0 added `geli(8)`. For earlier releases, see the `security/cfs` port.

10. How can I use the Windows NT loader to boot FreeBSD?

The general idea is that you copy the first sector of your native root FreeBSD partition into a file in the DOS/Windows NT partition. Assuming you name that file something like `c:\bootsect.bsd` (inspired by `c:\bootsect.dos`), you can then edit the `c:\boot.ini` file to come up with something like this:

```
[boot loader]
timeout=30
default=multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS
[operating systems]
multi(0)disk(0)rdisk(0)partition(1)\WINDOWS="Windows NT"
C:\BOOTSECT.BSD="FreeBSD"
C:="DOS"
```

If FreeBSD is installed on the same disk as the Windows NT boot partition simply copy `/boot/boot1` to `C:\BOOTSECT.BSD`. However, if FreeBSD is installed on a different disk `/boot/boot1` will not work, `/boot/boot0` is needed.

`/boot/boot0` needs to be installed using `sysinstall` by selecting the FreeBSD boot manager on the screen which asks if you wish to use a boot manager. This is because `/boot/boot0` has the partition table area filled with NULL characters but `sysinstall` copies the partition table before copying `/boot/boot0` to the MBR.

Ðñiâéäïðíßçóç: *Do not simply copy /boot/boot0 instead of /boot/boot1; you will overwrite your partition table and render your computer un-bootable!*

When the FreeBSD boot manager runs it records the last OS booted by setting the active flag on the partition table entry for that OS and then writes the whole 512-bytes of itself back to the MBR so if you just copy /boot/boot0 to C:\BOOTSECT.BSD then it writes an empty partition table, with the active flag set on one entry, to the MBR.

11. How do I boot FreeBSD and Linux from LILO?

If you have FreeBSD and Linux on the same disk, just follow LILO's installation instructions for booting a non-Linux operating system. Very briefly, these are:

Boot Linux, and add the following lines to /etc/lilo.conf:

```
other=/dev/hda2
      table=/dev/hda
      label=FreeBSD
```

(the above assumes that your FreeBSD slice is known to Linux as /dev/hda2; tailor to suit your setup). Then, run lilo as root and you should be done.

If FreeBSD resides on another disk, you need to add loader=/boot/chain.b to the LILO entry. For example:

```
other=/dev/dab4
      table=/dev/dab
      loader=/boot/chain.b
      label=FreeBSD
```

In some cases you may need to specify the BIOS drive number to the FreeBSD boot loader to successfully boot off the second disk. For example, if your FreeBSD SCSI disk is probed by BIOS as BIOS disk 1, at the FreeBSD boot loader prompt you need to specify:

```
Boot: 1:da(0,a)/kernel
```

You can configure boot(8) to automatically do this for you at boot time.

The Linux+FreeBSD mini-HOWTO (<http://sunsite.unc.edu/LDP/HOWTO/mini/Linux+FreeBSD.html>) is a good reference for FreeBSD and Linux interoperability issues.

12. How do I boot FreeBSD and Linux using GRUB

Booting FreeBSD using GRUB is very simple. Just add the following to your configuration file /boot/grub/grub.conf.

```
title FreeBSD 6.1
      root (hd0,a)
      kernel /boot/loader
```

Where `hd0, a` points to your root partition on the first disk. If you need to specify which slice number should be used, use something like this (`hd0, 2, a`). By default, if the slice number is omitted, GRUB searches the first slice which has '`a`' partition.

13. How do I boot FreeBSD and Linux using BootEasy?

Install LILO at the start of your Linux boot partition instead of in the Master Boot Record. You can then boot LILO from BootEasy.

If you are running Windows 95 and Linux this is recommended anyway, to make it simpler to get Linux booting again if you should need to reinstall Windows 95 (which is a Jealous Operating System, and will bear no other Operating Systems in the Master Boot Record).

14. How do I change the boot prompt from ??? to something more meaningful?

You can not do that with the standard boot manager without rewriting it. There are a number of other boot managers in the `sysutils` ports category that provide this functionality.

15. I have a new removable drive, how do I use it?

Whether it is a removable drive like a Zip or an EZ drive (or even a floppy, if you want to use it that way), or a new hard disk, once it is installed and recognized by the system, and you have your cartridge/floppy/whatever slotted in, things are pretty much the same for all devices.

(this section is based on Mark Mayo's ZIP FAQ (<http://www.vmunix.com/mark/FreeBSD/ZIP-FAQ.html>))

If it is a ZIP drive or a floppy, you have already got a DOS filesystem on it, you can use a command like this:

```
# mount -t msdosfs /dev/fd0c /floppy
```

if it is a floppy, or this:

```
# mount -t msdosfs /dev/da2s4 /zip
```

for a ZIP disk with the factory configuration.

For other disks, see how they are laid out using `fdisk(8)` or `sysinstall(8)`.

The rest of the examples will be for a ZIP drive on da2, the third SCSI disk.

Unless it is a floppy, or a removable you plan on sharing with other people, it is probably a better idea to stick a BSD filesystem on it. You will get long filename support, at least a 2X improvement in performance, and a lot more stability. First, you need to redo the DOS-level partitions/filesystems. You can either use `fdisk(8)` or `/stand/sysinstall`, or for a small drive that you do not want to bother with multiple operating system support on, just blow away the whole FAT partition table (slices) and just use the BSD partitioning:

```
# dd if=/dev/zero of=/dev/rda2 count=2
# disklabel -Brw da2 auto
```

You can use `disklabel` or `/stand/sysinstall` to create multiple BSD partitions. You will certainly want to do this if you are adding swap space on a fixed disk, but it is probably irrelevant on a removable drive like a ZIP.

Finally, create a new filesystem, this one is on our ZIP drive using the whole disk:

```
# newfs /dev/rda2c
```

and mount it:

```
# mount /dev/da2c /zip
```

and it is probably a good idea to add a line like this to `/etc/fstab` (see `fstab(5)`) so you can just type `mount /zip` in the future:

```
/dev/da2c /zip ffs rw,noauto 0 0
```

16. Why do I get Incorrect super block when mounting a CDROM?

You have to tell `mount(8)` the type of the device that you want to mount. This is described in the Handbook section on optical media (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html), specifically the section Using Data CDs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html#MOUNTING-CD).

17. Why do I get Device not configured when mounting a CDROM?

This generally means that there is no CDROM in the CDROM drive, or the drive is not visible on the bus. Please see the Using Data CDs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html#MOUNTING-CD) section of the Handbook for a detailed discussion of this issue.

18. Why do all non-English characters in filenames show up as “?” on my CDs when mounted in FreeBSD?

Your CDROM probably uses the “Joliet” extension for storing information about files and directories. This is discussed in the Handbook chapter on creating and using CDROMs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html), specifically the section on Using Data CDROMs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html#MOUNTING-CD).

19. I burned a CD under FreeBSD and now I can not read it under any other operating system. Why?

You most likely burned a raw file to your CD, rather than creating an ISO 9660 filesystem. Take a look at the Handbook chapter on creating CDROMs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html), particularly the section on burning raw data CDs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html#RAWDATA-CD).

20. How can I create an image of a data CD?

This is discussed in the Handbook section on duplicating data CDs (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html#IMAGING-CD). For more on working with CDROMs, see the Creating CDs Section (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/creating-cds.html) in the Storage chapter in the Handbook.

21. Why can I not mount an audio CD?

If you try to mount an audio CD, you will get an error like `cd9660: /dev/acd0c: Invalid argument.` This is because `mount` only works on filesystems. Audio CDs do not have filesystems; they just have data. You need a program that reads audio CDs, such as the `audio/xmcd` port.

22. How do I mount a multi-session CD?

By default, `mount(8)` will attempt to mount the last data track (session) of a CD. If you would like to load an earlier session, you must use the `-s` command line argument. Please see `mount_cd9660(8)` for specific examples.

23. How do I let ordinary users mount floppies, CDROMs and other removable media?

Ordinary users can be permitted to mount devices. Here is how:

1. As root set the `sysctl` variable `vfs.usermount` to 1.

```
# sysctl -w vfs.usermount=1
```

2. As root assign the appropriate permissions to the block device associated with the removable media.

For example, to allow users to mount the first floppy drive, use:

```
# chmod 666 /dev/fd0
```

To allow users in the group `operator` to mount the CDROM drive, use:

```
# chgrp operator /dev/acd0c
# chmod 640 /dev/acd0c
```

3. If you are running FreeBSD 5.X or later, you will need to alter `/etc/devfs.conf` to make these changes permanent across reboots.

As root, add the necessary lines to `/etc/devfs.conf`. For example, to allow users to mount the first floppy drive add:

```
# Allow all users to mount the floppy disk.
own      /dev/fd0      root:operator
perm     /dev/fd0      0666
```

To allow users in the group `operator` to mount the CD-ROM drive add:

```
# Allow members of the group operator to mount CD-ROMs.
own      /dev/acd0      root:operator
perm     /dev/acd0      0660
```

4. Finally, add the line `vfs.usermount=1` to the file `/etc/sysctl.conf` so that it is reset at system boot time.

All users can now mount the floppy `/dev/fd0` onto a directory that they own:

```
% mkdir ~/my-mount-point
% mount -t msdosfs /dev/fd0 ~/my-mount-point
```

Users in group `operator` can now mount the CDROM `/dev/acd0c` onto a directory that they own:

```
% mkdir ~/my-mount-point
% mount -t cd9660 /dev/acd0c ~/my-mount-point
```

Unmounting the device is simple:

```
% umount ~/my-mount-point
```

Enabling `vfs.usermount`, however, has negative security implications. A better way to access MS-DOS formatted media is to use the `emulators/mtools` package in the ports collection.

Óciåßùóç: The device name used in the previous examples must be changed according to your configuration.

24. The `du` and `df` commands show different amounts of disk space available. What is going on?

You need to understand what `du` and `df` really do. `du` goes through the directory tree, measures how large each file is, and presents the totals. `df` just asks the filesystem how much space it has left. They seem to be the same thing, but a file without a directory entry will affect `df` but not `du`.

When a program is using a file, and you delete the file, the file is not really removed from the filesystem until the program stops using it. The file is immediately deleted from the directory listing, however. You can see this easily enough with a program such as `more`. Assume you have a file large enough that its presence affects the output of `du` and `df`. (Since disks can be so large today, this might be a *very* large file!) If you delete this file while using `more` on it, `more` does not immediately choke and complain that it cannot view the file. The entry is simply removed from the directory so no other program or user can access it. `du` shows that it is gone — it has walked the directory tree and the file is not listed. `df` shows that it is still there, as the filesystem knows that `more` is still using that space. Once you end the `more` session, `du` and `df` will agree.

Note that Soft Updates can delay the freeing of disk space; you might need to wait up to 30 seconds for the change to be visible!

This situation is common on web servers. Many people set up a FreeBSD web server and forget to rotate the log files. The access log fills up `/var`. The new administrator deletes the file, but the system still complains that the partition is full. Stopping and restarting the web server program would free the file, allowing the system to release the disk space. To prevent this from happening, set up `newsyslog(8)`.

25. How can I add more swap space?

In the Configuration and Tuning

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/config-tuning.html) section of the Handbook, you will find a section (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/adding-swap-space.html) describing how to do this.

26. Why does FreeBSD see my disk as smaller than the manufacturer says it is?

Disk manufacturers calculate gigabytes as a billion bytes each, whereas FreeBSD calculates them as 1,073,741,824 bytes each. This explains why, for example, FreeBSD's boot messages will report a disk that supposedly has 80GB as holding 76319MB.

Also note that FreeBSD will (by default) reserve 8% of the disk space.

27. How is it possible for a partition to be more than 100% full?

A portion of each UFS partition (8%, by default) is reserved for use by the operating system and the `root` user. `df(1)` does not count that space when calculating the `Capacity` column, so it can exceed 100%. Also, you will notice that the `Blocks` column is always greater than the sum of the `Used` and `Avail` columns, usually by a factor of 8%.

For more details, look up the `-m` option in `tunefs(8)`.

ÊåöÜëáéï 10 Äéá÷åßñéóç ÓõóôÞìáôïò

1. Where are the system start-up configuration files?

The primary configuration file is `/etc/default/rc.conf` (see `rc.conf(5)`) System startup scripts such as `/etc/rc` and `/etc/rc.d` (see `rc(8)`) just include this file. *Do not edit this file!* Instead, if there is any entry in `/etc/default/rc.conf` that you want to change, you should copy the line into `/etc/rc.conf` and change it there.

For example, if you wish to start named, the included DNS server, all you need to do is:

```
# echo named_enable="YES" >> /etc/rc.conf
```

To start up local services, place shell scripts in the `/usr/local/etc/rc.d` directory. These shell scripts should be set executable, and end with a .sh.

2. How do I add a user easily?

Use the `adduser(8)` command, or the `pw(8)` command for more complicated situations.

To remove the user, use the `rmuser(8)` command or, if necessary, `pw(8)`.

3. Why do I keep getting messages like root: not found after editing my crontab file?

This is normally caused by editing the system crontab (`/etc/crontab`) and then using `cron(1)` to install it:

```
# crontab /etc/crontab
```

This is not the correct way to do things. The system crontab has a different format to the per-user crontabs which `cron(1)` updates (the `crontab(5)` manual page explains the differences in more detail).

If this is what you did, the extra crontab is simply a copy of `/etc/crontab` in the wrong format it. Delete it with the command:

```
# crontab -r
```

Next time, when you edit `/etc/crontab`, you should not do anything to inform `cron(8)` of the changes, since it will notice them automatically.

If you want something to be run once per day, week, or month, it is probably better to add shell scripts `/usr/local/etc/periodic`, and let the `periodic(8)` command run from the system cron schedule it with the other periodic system tasks.

The actual reason for the error is that the system crontab has an extra field, specifying which user to run the command as. In the default system crontab provided with FreeBSD, this is `root` for all entries. When this crontab is used as the `root` user's crontab (which is *not* the same as the system crontab), `cron(8)` assumes the string `root` is the first word of the command to execute, but no such command exists.

4. Why do I get the error, you are not in the correct group to su root when I try to su to root?

This is a security feature. In order to su to root (or any other account with superuser privileges), you must be in the wheel group. If this feature were not there, anybody with an account on a system who also found out root's password would be able to gain superuser level access to the system. With this feature, this is not strictly true; su(1) will prevent them from even trying to enter the password if they are not in wheel.

To allow someone to su to root, simply put them in the wheel group.

5. I made a mistake in rc.conf, or another startup file, and now I cannot edit it because the filesystem is read-only. What should I do?

When you get the prompt to enter the shell pathname, simply press ENTER, and run mount / to re-mount the root filesystem in read/write mode. You may also need to run mount -a -t ufs to mount the filesystem where your favorite editor is defined. If your favorite editor is on a network filesystem, you will need to either configure the network manually before you can mount network filesystems, or use an editor which resides on a local filesystem, such as ed(1).

If you intend to use a full screen editor such as vi(1) or emacs(1), you may also need to run export TERM=cons25 so that these editors can load the correct data from the termcap(5) database.

Once you have performed these steps, you can edit /etc/rc.conf as you usually would to fix the syntax error. The error message displayed immediately after the kernel boot messages should tell you the number of the line in the file which is at fault.

6. Why am I having trouble setting up my printer?

Please have a look at the Handbook entry on printing. It should cover most of your problem. See the Handbook entry on printing (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/printing.html).

Some printers require a host-based driver to do any kind of printing. These so-called "WinPrinters" are not natively supported by FreeBSD. If your printer does not work in DOS or Windows NT 4.0, it is probably a WinPrinter. Your only hope of getting one of these to work is to check if the print/pnm2ppa port supports it.

7. How can I correct the keyboard mappings for my system?

Please see the Handbook section on using localization (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/using-localization.html), specifically the section on console setup (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/using-localization.html#SETTING-CONSOLE).

8. Why do I get messages like: unknown: <PNP0303> can't assign resources on boot?

The following is an excerpt from a post to the freebsd-current mailing list.

The "can't assign resources" messages indicate that the devices are legacy ISA devices for which a non-PnP-aware driver is compiled into the kernel. These include devices such as keyboard controllers, the programmable interrupt controller chip, and several other bits of standard infrastructure. The resources cannot be assigned because there is already a driver using those addresses.

—Garrett Wollman <wollman@FreeBSD.org>, 24 April 2001

9. Why can I not get user quotas to work properly?

1. It is possible that your kernel is not configured to use quotas. If this is the case, you will need to add the following line to your kernel configuration file and recompile:

```
options QUOTA
```

Please read the Handbook entry on quotas

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/quotas.html) for full details.

2. Do not turn on quotas on /.
3. Put the quota file on the filesystem that the quotas are to be enforced on, i.e.:

Filesystem	Quota file
/usr	/usr/admin/quotas
/home	/home/admin/quotas
...	...

10. Does FreeBSD support System V IPC primitives?

Yes, FreeBSD supports System V-style IPC, including shared memory, messages and semaphores, in the GENERIC kernel. In a custom kernel, enable this support by adding the following lines to your kernel config.

```
options     SYSVSHM          # enable shared memory
options     SYSVSEM          # enable for semaphores
options     SYSVMSG          # enable for messaging
```

Recompile and install your kernel.

11. What other mail-server software can I use instead of Sendmail?

Sendmail (<http://www.sendmail.org/>) is the default mail-server software for FreeBSD, but you can easily replace it with one of the other MTA (for instance, an MTA installed from the ports).

There are various alternative MTAs in the ports tree already, with `mail/exim`, `mail/postfix`, `mail/qmail`, and `mail/zmailer` being some of the most popular choices.

Diversity is nice, and the fact that you have many different mail-servers to choose from is considered a good thing; therefore try to avoid asking questions like “Is Sendmail better than Qmail?” in the mailing lists. If you do feel like asking, first check the mailing list archives. The advantages and disadvantages of each and every one of the available MTAs have already been discussed a few times.

12. I have forgotten the `root` password! What do I do?

Do not panic! Restart the system, type `boot -s` at the Boot: prompt to enter Single User mode. At the question about the shell to use, hit ENTER. You will be dropped to a # prompt. Enter `mount -u /` to remount your root filesystem read/write, then run `mount -a` to remount all the filesystems. Run `passwd root` to change the `root` password then run `exit(1)` to continue booting.

13. How do I keep **Control+Alt+Delete** from rebooting the system?

If you are using syscons (the default console driver) build and install a new kernel with the line:

```
options SC_DISABLE_REBOOT
```

in the configuration file. If you use the PCVT console driver, use the following kernel configuration line instead.

This can also be done by setting the following sysctl which does not require a reboot or kernel recompile:

```
# sysctl hw.syscons.kbd_reboot=0
```

```
options PCVT_CTRL_ALT_DEL
```

14. How do I reformat DOS text files to UNIX ones?

Use this perl command:

```
% perl -i.bak -npe 's/\r\n/\n/g' file ...
```

file is the file(s) to process. The modification is done in-place, with the original file stored with a .bak extension.

Alternatively you can use the tr(1) command:

```
% tr -d '\r' < dos-text-file > unix-file
```

dos-text-file is the file containing DOS text while *unix-file* will contain the converted output. This can be quite a bit faster than using perl.

15. How do I kill processes by name?

Use killall(1).

16. Why is su bugging me about not being in root's ACL?

The error comes from the Kerberos distributed authentication system. The problem is not fatal but annoying. You can either run su with the -K option, or uninstall Kerberos as described in the next question.

17. How do I uninstall Kerberos?

To remove Kerberos from the system, reinstall the bin distribution for the release you are running. If you have the CDROM, you can mount the cd (we will assume on /cdrom) and run

```
# cd /cdrom/bin  
# ./install.sh
```

Alternately, you can remove all `MAKE_KERBEROS` options from `/etc/make.conf` and rebuild world.

18. What happened to /dev/MAKEDEV?

FreeBSD 5.X and beyond use the devfs(8) device-on-demand system. Device drivers automatically create new device nodes as they are needed, obsoleting /dev/MAKEDEV.

If you are running FreeBSD 4.X or earlier and /dev/MAKEDEV is missing, then you really do have a problem. Grab a copy from the system source code, probably in /usr/src/etc/MAKEDEV.

19. How do I add pseudoterminals to the system?

If you have lots of telnet, ssh, X, or screen users, you will probably run out of pseudoterminals. Here is how to add more:

1. Build and install a new kernel with the line

```
pseudo-device pty 256
```

in the configuration file.

2. Run the commands

```
# cd /dev  
# sh MAKEDEV pty{1,2,3,4,5,6,7}
```

to make 256 device nodes for the new terminals.

3. Edit /etc/ttys and add lines for each of the 256 terminals. They should match the form of the existing entries, i.e. they look like

```
ttyqc none network
```

The order of the letter designations is tty[pqrsPQRS][0-9a-v], using a regular expression.

4. Reboot the system with the new kernel and you are ready to go.

20. Why can I not create the snd0 device?

There is no `snd` device. The name is used as a shorthand for the various devices that make up the FreeBSD sound driver, such as `mixer`, `sequencer`, and `dsp`.

To create these devices you should

```
# cd /dev  
# sh MAKEDEV snd0
```

Óçiåßùóç: You can omit this step if you are running FreeBSD 5.0-RELEASE or newer with devfs(5) enabled.

21. How do I re-read /etc/rc.conf and re-start /etc/rc without a reboot?

Go into single user mode and then back to multi user mode.

On the console do:

```
# shutdown now  
(Note: without -r or -h)  
  
# return  
# exit
```

22. I tried to update my system to the latest -STABLE, but got -BETAx, -RC or -PRERELEASE! What is going on?

Short answer: it is just a name. RC stands for “Release Candidate”. It signifies that a release is imminent. In FreeBSD, -PRERELEASE is typically synonymous with the code freeze before a release. (For some releases, the -BETA label was used in the same way as -PRERELEASE.)

Long answer: FreeBSD derives its releases from one of two places. Major, dot-zero, releases, such as 4.0-RELEASE and 5.0-RELEASE, are branched from the head of the development stream, commonly referred to as -CURRENT. Minor releases, such as 4.1-RELEASE or 5.2-RELEASE, have been snapshots of the active -STABLE branch. Starting with 4.3-RELEASE, each release also now has its own branch which can be tracked by people requiring an extremely conservative rate of development (typically only security advisories).

When a release is about to be made, the branch from which it will be derived from has to undergo a certain process. Part of this process is a code freeze. When a code freeze is initiated, the name of the branch is changed to reflect that it is about to become a release. For example, if the branch used to be called 4.5-STABLE, its name will be changed to 4.6-PRERELEASE to signify the code freeze and signify that extra pre-release testing should be happening. Bug fixes can still be committed to be part of the release. When the source code is in shape for the release the name will be changed to 4.6-RC to signify that a release is about to be made from it. Once in the RC stage, only the most critical bugs found can be fixed. Once the release (4.6-RELEASE in this example) and release branch have been made, the branch will be renamed to 4.6-STABLE.

For more information on version numbers and the various CVS branches, refer to the Release Engineering (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng/article.html) article.

23. I tried to install a new kernel, and the chflags failed. How do I get around this?

Short answer: You are probably at security level greater than 0. Reboot directly to single user mode to install the kernel.

Long answer: FreeBSD disallows changing system flags at security levels greater than 0. You can check your security level with the command:

```
# sysctl kern.securelevel
```

You cannot lower the security level; you have to boot to single mode to install the kernel, or change the security level in /etc/rc.conf then reboot. See the init(8) manual page for details on securelevel, and see /etc/default/rc.conf and the rc.conf(5) manual page for more information on rc.conf.

24. I cannot change the time on my system by more than one second! How do I get around this?

Short answer: You are probably at security level greater than 1. Reboot directly to single user mode to change the date.

Long answer: FreeBSD disallows changing the time by more than one second at security levels greater than 1. You can check your security level with the command:

```
# sysctl kern.securelevel
```

You cannot lower the security level; you have to boot to single mode to change the date, or change the security level in `/etc/rc.conf` then reboot. See the `init(8)` manual page for details on `securelevel`, and see `/etc/default/rc.conf` and the `rc.conf(5)` manual page for more information on `rc.conf`.

25. Why is `rpc.statd` using 256 megabytes of memory?

No, there is no memory leak, and it is not using 256 Mbytes of memory. For convenience, `rpc.statd` maps an obscene amount of memory into its address space. There is nothing terribly wrong with this from a technical standpoint; it just throws off things like `top(1)` and `ps(1)`.

`rpc.statd(8)` maps its status file (resident on `/var`) into its address space; to save worrying about remapping it later when it needs to grow, it maps it with a generous size. This is very evident from the source code, where one can see that the length argument to `mmap(2)` is `0x10000000`, or one sixteenth of the address space on an IA32, or exactly 256MB.

26. Why can I not unset the `schg` file flag?

You are running at an elevated (i.e., greater than 0) `securelevel`. Lower the `securelevel` and try again. For more information, see the FAQ entry on `securelevel` and the `init(8)` manual page.

27. Why does SSH authentication through `.shosts` not work by default in recent versions of FreeBSD?

The reason why `.shosts` authentication does not work by default in more recent versions of FreeBSD is because `ssh(1)` is not installed `suid root` by default. To “fix” this, you can do one of the following:

- As a permanent fix, set `ENABLE_SUID_SSH` to `true` in `/etc/make.conf` and rebuild `ssh` (or run `make world`).
- As a temporary fix, change the mode on `/usr/bin/ssh` to 4555 by running `chmod 4555 /usr/bin/ssh` as `root`. Then add `ENABLE_SUID_SSH= true` to `/etc/make.conf` so the change takes effect the next time `make world` is run.

28. What is `vnlru`?

`vnlru` flushes and frees vnodes when the `kern.maxvnodes` limit. This kernel thread sits mostly idle, and only activates if you have a huge amount of RAM and are accessing tens of thousands of tiny files.

29. What do the various memory states displayed by `top` mean?

- Active: pages recently statistically used.
- Inactive: pages recently statistically unused.

- **Cache:** (most often) pages that have percolated from inactive to a status where they maintain their data, but can often be immediately reused (either with their old association, or reused with a new association.) There can be certain immediate transitions from `active` to `cache` state if the page is known to be clean (unmodified), but that transition is a matter of policy, depending upon the algorithm choice of the VM system maintainer.
- **Free:** pages without data content, and can be immediately used in certain circumstances where cache pages might be ineligible. Free pages can be reused at interrupt or process state.
- **Wired:** pages that are fixed into memory, usually for kernel purposes, but also sometimes for special use in processes.

Pages are most often written to disk (sort of a VM sync) when they are in the inactive state, but active pages can also be synced (but requires the availability of certain CPU features.) This depends upon the CPU tracking of the modified bit being available, and in certain situations there can be an advantage for a block of VM pages to be synced, whether they are active or inactive. In most common cases, it is best to think of the inactive queue to be a queue of relatively unused pages that might or might not be in the process of being written to disk. Cached pages are already synced, not mapped, but available for immediate process use with their old association or with a new association. Free pages are available at interrupt level, but cached or free pages can be used at process state for reuse. Cache pages are not adequately locked to be available at interrupt level.

There are some other flags (e.g., busy flag or busy count) that might modify some of the rules that I described.

30. How much free memory is available?

There are a couple of kinds of “free memory”. One kind is the amount of memory immediately available without paging anything else out. That is approximately the size of cache queue + size of free queue (with a derating factor, depending upon system tuning.) Another kind of “free memory” is the total amount of VM space. That can be complex, but is dependent upon the amount of swap space and memory. Other kinds of “free memory” descriptions are also possible, but it is relatively useless to define these, but rather it is important to make sure that the paging rate is kept low, and to avoid running out of swap space.

31. What is `/var/empty`? I can not delete it!

`/var/empty` is a directory that the `sshd(8)` program uses when performing privilege separation. The `/var/empty` directory is empty, owned by `root` and has the `schg` flag set.

Although it is not recommended to delete this directory, to do so you will need to unset the `schg` flag first. See the `chflags(1)` manual page for more information (and bear in mind the answer to the question on unsetting the `schg` flag).

ÊåöÜëáéï 11 Õí Óyóôçìá X Windows êáé ié ÅéêíéêÝò Èííóüëåò

1. What is the X Window System?

The X Window System (commonly X11) is the most widely available windowing system capable of running on UNIX or UNIX like systems, including FreeBSD. The X.Org Foundation (<http://www.x.org>) administers the X protocol standards (http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/X_Window_System_core_protocol), with the current reference implementation, version 11 release 7.5.2, so you will often see references shortened to X11.

Many implementations are available for different architectures and operating systems. An implementation of the server-side code is properly known as an X server.

2. Which X implementations are available for FreeBSD?

Historically, the default implementation of X on FreeBSD has been XFree86 which is maintained by The XFree86 Project, Inc. (<http://www.xfree86.org>) This software was installed by default on FreeBSD versions up until 4.10 and 5.2. Although Xorg itself maintained an implementation during that time period, it was basically only provided as a reference platform, as it had suffered greatly from bitrot over the years.

However, early in 2004, some XFree86 developers left that project over issues including the pace of code changes, future directions, and interpersonal conflicts, and are now contributing code directly to Xorg instead. At that time, Xorg updated its source tree to the last XFree86 release before its subsequent licensing change (**XFree86 version 4.3.99.903**), incorporated many changes that had previously been maintained separately, and has released that software as **X11R6.7.0**. A separate but related project, freedesktop.org (<http://www.freedesktop.org>) (or f.d.o for short), is working on rearchitecting the original XFree86 code to offload more work onto the graphics cards (with the goal of increased performance) and make it more modular (with the goal of increased maintainability, and thus faster releases as well as easier configuration). Xorg intends to incorporate the freedesktop.org changes in its future releases.

As of July 2004, in FreeBSD-CURRENT, XFree86 has been replaced with Xorg as the default implementation. The XFree86 ports (x11/XFree86-4 and subports) remain in the ports collection. But Xorg is the default X11 implementation for FreeBSD 5.3 and later.

For further information, read the X11 (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/x11.html) section of the FreeBSD Handbook.

Óciàßùóç: The above describes the default X implementation installed. It is still possible to install either implementation by following the instructions in the entry for 20040723 in `/usr/ports/UPDATING`.

Đñiâéäïöïßçóç: It is not currently possible to mix-and-match pieces of each implementation; one must choose one or the other.

3. Will my existing applications run with the Xorg suite?

The Xorg software is written to the same X11R6 specification that XFree86 is, so basic applications should work unchanged. A few lesser-used protocols have been deprecated (XIE, PEX, and 1bxproxy), but in the first two cases, the FreeBSD port of XFree86 did not support them either.

4. Why did the X projects split, anyway?

The answer to this question is outside the scope of this FAQ. Note that there are voluminous postings in various mailing list archives on the Internet; please use your favorite search engine to investigate the history instead of asking this question on the FreeBSD mailing lists. It may even be the case that only the participants will ever know for certain.

5. Why did FreeBSD choose to go with the Xorg ports by default?

The Xorg developers claim that their goal is to release more often and incorporate new features more quickly. If they are able to do so, this will be very attractive. Also, their software still uses the traditional X license, while XFree86 is now using their modified one.

Óçíàßùóç: This decision is still controversial. Only time will tell which implementation proves technically superior. Each FreeBSD user should decide which they prefer.

6. I want to run X, how do I go about it?

If you would like to add X to an existing installation, you should use the `x11/xorg` meta-port, which will build and install all the necessary components.

Then read and follow the documentation on the `xorgconfig(1)` tool, which assists you in configuring Xorg for your particular graphics card/mouse/etc. You may also wish to examine the `xorgcfg(1)` tool, which provides a graphical interface to the X configuration process.

For further information, read the X11 (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/x11.html) section of the FreeBSD Handbook.

You may also wish to investigate the Xaccel server. See the section on Xi Graphics for more details.

7. I tried to run X, but I get an `KDENABIO failed (Operation not permitted)` error when I type `startx`. What do I do now?

Your system is probably running at a raised securelevel. It is not possible to start X at a raised securelevel because X requires write access to `/dev/io`. For more information, see at the `init(8)` manual page.

So the question is what else you should do instead, and you basically have two choices: set your securelevel back down to zero (usually from `/etc/rc.conf`), or run `xdm(1)` at boot time (before the securelevel is raised).

See Å: 14. for more information about running `xdm(1)` at boot time.

8. Why does my mouse not work with X?

If you are using syscons (the default console driver), you can configure FreeBSD to support a mouse pointer on each virtual screen. In order to avoid conflicting with X, syscons supports a virtual device called `/dev/sysmouse`. All mouse events received from the real mouse device are written to the sysmouse device via moused. If you wish to use your mouse on one or more virtual consoles, *and* use X, see Å: 4. and set up moused.

Then edit `/etc/X11/xorg.conf` and make sure you have the following lines:

```
Section "InputDevice"
    Option      "Protocol" "SysMouse"
    Option      "Device"   "/dev/sysmouse"
.
.
```

Some people prefer to use `/dev/mouse` under X. To make this work, `/dev/mouse` should be linked to `/dev/sysmouse` (see `sysmouse(4)`):

```
# cd /dev
# rm -f mouse
# ln -s sysmouse mouse
```

9. My mouse has a fancy wheel. Can I use it in X?

Yes.

You need to tell X that you have a 5 button mouse. To do this, simply add the lines `Buttons 5` and `ZAxisMapping 4 5` to the “InputDevice” section of `/etc/X11/xorg.conf`. For example, you might have the following “InputDevice” section in `/etc/X11/xorg.conf`.

ĐáñÜääéäàá 11-1. “InputDevice” Section for Wheeled Mouse in Xorg configuration file

```
Section "InputDevice"
    Identifier      "Mouse1"
    Driver          "mouse"
    Option          "Protocol" "auto"
    Option          "Device"   "/dev/sysmouse"
    Option          "Buttons" "5"
    Option          "ZAxisMapping" "4 5"
EndSection
```

ĐáñÜääéäàá 11-2. “.emacs” example for naive page scrolling with Wheeled Mouse (optional)

```
;; wheel mouse
(global-set-key [mouse-4] 'scroll-down)
(global-set-key [mouse-5] 'scroll-up)
```

10. How do I use remote X displays?

For security reasons, the default setting is to not allow a machine to remotely open a window.

To enable this feature, simply start **X** with the optional `-listen_tcp` argument:

```
% startx -listen_tcp
```

11. Why do X Window menus and dialog boxes not work right?

Try turning off the **Num Lock** key.

If your **Num Lock** key is on by default at boot-time, you may add the following line in the **Keyboard** section of the `/etc/X11/xorg.conf` file.

```
# Let the server do the NumLock processing. This should only be
# required when using pre-R6 clients
ServerNumLock
```

12. What is a virtual console and how do I make more?

Virtual consoles, put simply, enable you to have several simultaneous sessions on the same machine without doing anything complicated like setting up a network or running **X**.

When the system starts, it will display a login prompt on the monitor after displaying all the boot messages. You can then type in your login name and password and start working (or playing!) on the first virtual console.

At some point, you will probably wish to start another session, perhaps to look at documentation for a program you are running or to read your mail while waiting for an FTP transfer to finish. Just do **Alt+F2** (hold down the **Alt** key and press the **F2** key), and you will find a login prompt waiting for you on the second “virtual console”! When you want to go back to the original session, do **Alt+F1**.

The default FreeBSD installation has eight virtual consoles enabled. **Alt+F1**, **Alt+F2**, **Alt+F3**, and so on will switch between these virtual consoles.

To enable more of them, edit `/etc/ttys` (see `ttys(5)`) and add entries for `ttyv4` to `ttyvc` after the comment on “Virtual terminals”:

```
# Edit the existing entry for ttyv3 in /etc/ttys and change
# "off" to "on".
ttyv3  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv4  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv5  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv6  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv7  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv8  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyv9  "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyva "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
ttyvb "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25  on secure
```

Use as many or as few as you want. The more virtual terminals you have, the more resources that are used; this can be important if you have 8MB RAM or less. You may also want to change the `secure` to `insecure`.

Óciáíôéêü: If you want to run an X server you *must* leave at least one virtual terminal unused (or turned off) for it to use. That is to say that if you want to have a login prompt pop up for all twelve of your Alt-function keys, you are out of luck - you can only do this for eleven of them if you also want to run an X server on the same machine.

The easiest way to disable a console is by turning it off. For example, if you had the full 12 terminal allocation mentioned above and you wanted to run X, you would change settings for virtual terminal 12 from:

```
ttyvb "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25 on secure
```

to:

```
ttyvb "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25 off secure
```

If your keyboard has only ten function keys, you would end up with:

```
ttyv9 "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25 off secure
ttyva "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25 off secure
ttyvb "/usr/libexec/getty Pc"      cons25 off secure
```

(You could also just delete these lines.)

Next, the easiest (and cleanest) way to activate the virtual consoles is to reboot. However, if you really do not want to reboot, you can just shut down the X Window system and execute (as `root`):

```
# kill -HUP 1
```

It is imperative that you completely shut down X Window if it is running, before running this command. If you do not, your system will probably appear to hang/lock up after executing the kill command.

13. How do I access the virtual consoles from X?

Use **Ctrl+Alt+F_n** to switch back to a virtual console. **Ctrl+Alt+F1** would return you to the first virtual console.

Once you are back to a text console, you can then use **Alt+F_n** as normal to move between them.

To return to the X session, you must switch to the virtual console running X. If you invoked X from the command line, (e.g., using `startx`) then the X session will attach to the next unused virtual console, not the text console from which it was invoked. If you have eight active virtual terminals then X will be running on the ninth, and you would use **Alt+F9** to return.

14. How do I start XDM on boot?

There are two schools of thought on how to start xdm(1). One school starts xdm from `/etc/ttys` (see `ttys(5)`) using the supplied example, while the other simply runs xdm from `rc.local` (see `rc(8)`) or from a `X.sh` script in `/usr/local/etc/rc.d`. Both are equally valid, and one may work in situations where the other does not. In both cases the result is the same: X will pop up a graphical login: prompt.

The ttys method has the advantage of documenting which vty X will start on and passing the responsibility of restarting the X server on logout to init. The rc.local method makes it easy to kill xdm if there is a problem starting the X server.

If loaded from rc.local, `xdm` should be started without any arguments (i.e., as a daemon). `xdm` must start AFTER `getty` runs, or else `getty` and `xdm` will conflict, locking out the console. The best way around this is to have the script sleep 10 seconds or so then launch `xdm`.

If you are to start `xdm` from `/etc/ttys`, there still is a chance of conflict between `xdm` and `getty(8)`. One way to avoid this is to add the vt number in the `/usr/local/lib/X11/xdm/Xservers` file.

```
:0 local /usr/local/bin/X vt4
```

The above example will direct the X server to run in `/dev/ttysv3`. Note the number is offset by one. The X server counts the vty from one, whereas the FreeBSD kernel numbers the vty from zero.

15. Why do I get Couldn't open console when I run xconsole?

If you start X with `startx`, the permissions on `/dev/console` will *not* get changed, resulting in things like `xterm -c` and `xconsole` not working.

This is because of the way console permissions are set by default. On a multi-user system, one does not necessarily want just any user to be able to write on the system console. For users who are logging directly onto a machine with a VTY, the `fbtab(5)` file exists to solve such problems.

In a nutshell, make sure an uncommented line of the form

```
/dev/ttysv0 0600 /dev/console
```

is in `/etc/fbtab` (see `fbtab(5)`) and it will ensure that whomever logs in on `/dev/ttysv0` will own the console.

16. Before, I was able to run XFree86 as a regular user. Why does it now say that I must be root?

All X servers need to be run as `root` in order to get direct access to your video hardware. Older versions of XFree86 (<= 3.3.6) installed all bundled servers to be automatically run as `root` (setuid to `root`). This is obviously a security hazard because X servers are large, complicated programs. Newer versions of XFree86 do not install the servers setuid to `root` for just this reason.

Obviously, running an X server as the `root` user is not acceptable, nor a good idea security-wise. There are two ways to be able to use X as a regular user. The first is to use `xdm` or another display manager (e.g., `kdm`); the second is to use the `Xwrapper`.

`xdm` is a daemon that handles graphical logins. It is usually started at boot time, and is responsible for authenticating users and starting their sessions; it is essentially the graphical counterpart of `getty(8)` and `login(1)`. For more information on `xdm` see the XFree86 documentation (<http://www.xfree86.org/sos/resources.html>), and the the FAQ entry on it.

`Xwrapper` is the X server wrapper; it is a small utility to enable one to manually run an X server while maintaining reasonable safety. It performs some sanity checks on the command line arguments given, and if they pass, runs the appropriate X server. If you do not want to run a display manager for whatever reason, this is for you. If you have installed the complete ports collection, you can find the port in `/usr/ports/x11(wrapper`.

17. Why does my PS/2 mouse misbehave under X?

Your mouse and the mouse driver may have somewhat become out of synchronization.

In rare cases the driver may erroneously report synchronization problem and you may see the kernel message:

```
psmintr: out of sync (xxxx != yyyy)
```

and notice that your mouse does not work properly.

If this happens, disable the synchronization check code by setting the driver flags for the PS/2 mouse driver to 0x100. Enter *UserConfig* by giving the *-c* option at the boot prompt:

```
boot: -c
```

Then, in the *UserConfig* command line, type:

```
UserConfig> flags psm0 0x100
UserConfig> quit
```

18. Why does my PS/2 mouse from MouseSystems not work?

There have been some reports that certain model of PS/2 mouse from MouseSystems works only if it is put into the “high resolution” mode. Otherwise, the mouse cursor may jump to the upper-left corner of the screen every so often.

Specify the flags 0x04 to the PS/2 mouse driver to put the mouse into the high resolution mode. Enter *UserConfig* by giving the *-c* option at the boot prompt:

```
boot: -c
```

Then, in the *UserConfig* command line, type:

```
UserConfig> flags psm0 0x04
UserConfig> quit
```

See the previous section for another possible cause of mouse problems.

19. I want to install different X server.

FreeBSD versions prior 5.3 will use the default **XFree86 4.X**, while latter versions will default to **Xorg**. If you want to run a different X11 implementation than the default one, add the following line to */etc/make.conf*, (if you do not have this file, create it):

```
X_WINDOW_SYSTEM= xorg
```

This variable may be set to *xorg*, *xfree86-4*, or *xfree86-3*.

20. How do I reverse the mouse buttons?

Run the command *xmodmap -e "pointer = 3 2 1"* from your *.xinitrc* or *.xsession*.

21. How do I install a splash screen and where do I find them?

FreeBSD have a feature to allow the display of “splash” screens during the boot messages. The splash screens currently must be a 256 color bitmap (*.BMP) or ZSoft PCX (*.PCX) file. In addition, they must have a resolution of

320x200 or less to work on standard VGA adapters. If you compile VESA support into your kernel, then you can use larger bitmaps up to 1024x768. The actual VESA support can either be compiled directly into the kernel with the VESA kernel config option or by loading the VESA kld module during bootup.

To use a splash screen, you need to modify the startup files that control the boot process for FreeBSD.

You need to create a `/boot/loader.rc` file that contains the following lines:

```
include /boot/loader.4th
start
```

and a `/boot/loader.conf` that contains the following:

```
splash_bmp_load="YES"
bitmap_load="YES"
```

This assumes you are using `/boot/splash.bmp` for your splash screen. If you would rather use a PCX file, copy it to `/boot/splash.pcx`, create a `/boot/loader.rc` as instructed above, and create a `/boot/loader.conf` that contains:

```
splash_pcx_load="YES"
bitmap_load="YES"
bitmap_name="/boot/splash.pcx"
```

Now all you need is a splash screen. For that you can surf on over to the gallery at <http://www.baldwin.cx/splash/>.

22. Can I use the Windows keys on my keyboard in X?

Yes. All you need to do is use `xmodmap(1)` to define what function you wish them to perform.

Assuming all “Windows” keyboards are standard then the keycodes for the 3 keys are

- 115 - Windows key, between the left-hand Ctrl and Alt keys
- 116 - Windows key, to the right of the **AltGr** key
- 117 - **Menu** key, to the left of the right-hand **Ctrl** key

To have the left Windows key print a comma, try this.

```
# xmodmap -e "keycode 115 = comma"
```

You will probably have to re-start your window manager to see the result.

To have the Windows key-mappings enabled automatically every time you start X either put the `xmodmap` commands in your `~/.xinitrc` file or, preferably, create a file `~/.xmodmaprc` and include the `xmodmap` options, one per line, then add the line

```
xmodmap $HOME/.xmodmaprc
```

to your `~/.xinitrc`.

For example, you could map the 3 keys to be **F13**, **F14**, and **F15**, respectively. This would make it easy to map them to useful functions within applications or your window manager, as demonstrated further down.

To do this put the following in `~/.xmodmaprc`.

```
keycode 115 = F13
keycode 116 = F14
keycode 117 = F15
```

If you use fvwm2, for example, you could map the keys so that **F13** iconifies (or de-iconifies) the window the cursor is in, **F14** brings the window the cursor is in to the front or, if it is already at the front, pushes it to the back, and **F15** pops up the main Workplace (application) menu even if the cursor is not on the desktop, which is useful if you do not have any part of the desktop visible (and the logo on the key matches its functionality).

The following entries in `~/.fvwmrc` implement the aforementioned setup:

Key F13	FTIWS	A	Iconify
Key F14	FTIWS	A	RaiseLower
Key F15	A	A	Menu Workplace Nop

23. How can I get 3D hardware acceleration for OpenGL®?

The availability of 3D acceleration depends on the version of XFree86 or Xorg that you are using and the type of video chip you have. If you have an NVIDIA chip, you can use the binary drivers provided for FreeBSD on the Drivers (<http://www.nvidia.com/content/drivers/drivers.asp>) section of their website. For other cards with XFree86-4 or Xorg, including the Matrox G200/G400, ATI Rage 128/Radeon, and 3dfx Voodoo 3, 4, 5, and Banshee, information on hardware acceleration is available on the XFree86-4 Direct Rendering on FreeBSD (<http://people.FreeBSD.org/~anholt/dri/>) page.

ÊåöÜëáéï 12 Äéêôýùóç

1. Where can I get information on “diskless booting”?

“Diskless booting” means that the FreeBSD box is booted over a network, and reads the necessary files from a server instead of its hard disk. For full details, please read the Handbook entry on diskless booting (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-diskless.html)

2. Can a FreeBSD box be used as a dedicated network router?

Yes. Please see the Handbook entry on advanced networking (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/advanced-networking.html), specifically the section on routing and gateways (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-routing.html).

3. Can I connect my Windows box to the Internet via FreeBSD?

Typically, people who ask this question have two PCs at home, one with FreeBSD and one with some version of Windows the idea is to use the FreeBSD box to connect to the Internet and then be able to access the Internet from the Windows box through the FreeBSD box. This is really just a special case of the previous question and works perfectly well.

If you are using dialup to connect to the Internet user-mode ppp(8) contains a `-nat` option. If you run ppp(8) with the `-nat` option, set `gateway_enable` to `YES` in `/etc/rc.conf`, and configure your Windows machine correctly, this should work fine. For more information, please see the ppp(8) manual page or the Handbook entry on user PPP (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/userppp.html).

If you are using kernel-mode PPP or have an Ethernet connection to the Internet, you need to use natd(8). Please look at the natd (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-natd.html) section of the Handbook for a tutorial.

4. Does FreeBSD support SLIP and PPP?

Yes. See the manual pages for slattach(8), sliplogin(8), ppp(8), and pppd(8). ppp(8) and pppd(8) provide support for both incoming and outgoing connections, while sliplogin(8) deals exclusively with incoming connections, and slattach(8) deals exclusively with outgoing connections.

For more information on how to use these, please see the Handbook chapter on PPP and SLIP (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/ppp-and-slip.html).

If you only have access to the Internet through a “shell account”, you may want to have a look at the `net/slirp` package. It can provide you with (limited) access to services such as ftp and http direct from your local machine.

5. Does FreeBSD support NAT or Masquerading?

Yes. If you want to use NAT over a user PPP connection, please see the Handbook entry on user PPP (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/userppp.html). If you want to use NAT over some other sort of network connection, please look at the natd (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-natd.html) section of the Handbook.

6. How do I connect two FreeBSD systems over a parallel line using PLIP?

Please see the PLIP section (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-plip.html) of the Handbook.

7. Why can I not create a /dev/ed0 device?

Because they are not necessary. In the Berkeley networking framework, network interfaces are only directly accessible by kernel code. Please see the `/etc/rc.network` file and the manual pages for the various network programs mentioned there for more information. If this leaves you totally confused, then you should pick up a book describing network administration on another BSD-related operating system; with few significant exceptions, administering networking on FreeBSD is basically the same as on SunOS™ 4.0 or Ultrix.

8. How can I set up Ethernet aliases?

If the alias is on the same subnet as an address already configured on the interface, then add `netmask 0xffffffff` to your ifconfig(8) command-line, as in the following:

```
# ifconfig ed0 alias 192.0.2.2 netmask 0xffffffff
```

Otherwise, just specify the network address and netmask as usual:

```
# ifconfig ed0 alias 172.16.141.5 netmask 0xfffffff0
```

9. How do I get my 3C503 to use the other network port?

If you want to use the other ports, you will have to specify an additional parameter on the ifconfig(8) command line. The default port is `link0`. To use the AUI port instead of the BNC one, use `link2`. These flags should be specified using the ifconfig_* variables in `/etc/rc.conf` (see `rc.conf(5)`).

10. Why am I having trouble with NFS and FreeBSD?

Certain PC network cards are better than others (to put it mildly) and can sometimes cause problems with network intensive applications like NFS.

See the Handbook entry on NFS (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-nfs.html) for more information on this topic.

11. Why can I not NFS-mount from a Linux box?

Some versions of the Linux NFS code only accept mount requests from a privileged port; try

```
# mount -o -P linuxbox:/blah /mnt
```

12. Why can I not NFS-mount from a Sun box?

Sun™ workstations running SunOS 4.X only accept mount requests from a privileged port; try

```
# mount -o -P sunbox:/blah /mnt
```

13. Why does `mountd` keep telling me it can't change attributes and that I have a bad exports list on my FreeBSD NFS server?

The most frequent problem is not understanding the correct format of `/etc/exports`. Please review `exports(5)` and the NFS (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-nfs.html) entry in the Handbook, especially the section on configuring NFS (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/network-nfs.html#CONFIGURING-NFS).

14. Why am I having problems talking PPP to NeXTStep machines?

Try disabling the TCP extensions in `/etc/rc.conf` (see `rc.conf(5)`) by changing the following variable to NO:

```
tcp_extensions=NO
```

Xylogic's Annex boxes are also broken in this regard and you must use the above change to connect through them.

15. How do I enable IP multicast support?

FreeBSD supports multicast host operations by default. If you want your box to run as a multicast router, you need to recompile your kernel with the `MROUTING` option and run `mrouted(8)`. FreeBSD will start `mrouted(8)` at boot time if the flag `mrouted_enable` is set to "YES" in `/etc/rc.conf`.

MBONE tools are available in their own ports category, `mbone` (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/mbone.html>). If you are looking for the conference tools `vic` and `vat`, look there!

16. Which network cards are based on the DEC PCI chipset?

Here is a list compiled by Glen Foster <gfoster@driver.nsta.org>, with some more modern additions:

Ðßíåêò 12-1. Network cards based on the DEC PCI chipset

Vendor	Model
ASUS	PCI-L101-TB
Accton	ENI1203
Cogent	EM960PCI
Compex	ENET32-PCI
D-Link	DE-530
Dayna	DP1203, DP2100
DEC	DE435, DE450
Danplex	EN-9400P3
JCIS	Condor JC1260
Linksys	EtherPCI
Mylex	LNP101
SMC	EtherPower 10/100 (Model 9332)
SMC	EtherPower (Model 8432)

Vendor	Model
TopWare	TE-3500P
Znyx (2.2.x)	ZX312, ZX314, ZX342, ZX345, ZX346, ZX348
Znyx (3.x)	ZX345Q, ZX346Q, ZX348Q, ZX412Q, ZX414, ZX442, ZX444, ZX474, ZX478, ZX212, ZX214 (10mbps/hd)

17. Why do I have to use the FQDN for hosts on my site?

You will probably find that the host is actually in a different domain; for example, if you are in foo.example.org and you wish to reach a host called `mumble` in the `example.org` domain, you will have to refer to it by the fully-qualified domain name, `mumble.example.org`, instead of just `mumble`.

Traditionally, this was allowed by BSD BIND resolvers. However the current version of **bind** (see `named(8)`) that ships with FreeBSD no longer provides default abbreviations for non-fully qualified domain names other than the domain you are in. So an unqualified host `mumble` must either be found as `mumble.foo.example.org`, or it will be searched for in the root domain.

This is different from the previous behavior, where the search continued across `mumble.example.org`, and `mumble.edu`. Have a look at RFC 1535 for why this was considered bad practice, or even a security hole.

As a good workaround, you can place the line

```
search foo.example.org example.org
```

instead of the previous

```
domain foo.example.org
```

into your `/etc/resolv.conf` file (see `resolv.conf(5)`). However, make sure that the search order does not go beyond the “boundary between local and public administration”, as RFC 1535 calls it.

18. Why do I get an error, `Permission denied`, for all networking operations?

If you have compiled your kernel with the `IPFIREWALL` option, you need to be aware that the default policy is to deny all packets that are not explicitly allowed.

If you had unintentionally misconfigured your system for firewalling, you can restore network operability by typing the following while logged in as `root`:

```
# ipfw add 65534 allow all from any to any
```

You can also set `firewall_type="open"` in `/etc/rc.conf`.

For further information on configuring a FreeBSD firewall, see the Handbook chapter (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/firewalls.html).

19. How much overhead does IPFW incur?

Please see the Handbook’s Firewalls (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/firewalls.html) section, specifically the section on

IPFW Overhead & Optimization

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/firewalls.html#IPFW-OVERHEAD).

20. Why is my `ipfw` “fwd” rule to redirect a service to another machine not working?

Possibly because you want to do network address translation (NAT) and not just forward packets. A “fwd” rule does exactly what it says; it forwards packets. It does not actually change the data inside the packet. Say we have a rule like:

```
01000 fwd 10.0.0.1 from any to foo 21
```

When a packet with a destination address of `foo` arrives at the machine with this rule, the packet is forwarded to `10.0.0.1`, but it still has the destination address of `foo`! The destination address of the packet is *not* changed to `10.0.0.1`. Most machines would probably drop a packet that they receive with a destination address that is not their own. Therefore, using a “fwd” rule does not often work the way the user expects. This behavior is a feature and not a bug.

See the FAQ about redirecting services, the `natd(8)` manual, or one of the several port redirecting utilities in the ports collection (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/ports/index.html>) for a correct way to do this.

21. How can I redirect service requests from one machine to another?

You can redirect FTP (and other service) request with the `socket` package, available in the ports tree in category “sysutils”. Simply replace the service’s command line to call `socket` instead, like so:

```
ftp stream tcp nowait nobody /usr/local/bin/socket socket ftp.example.com ftp
```

where `ftp.example.com` and `ftp` are the host and port to redirect to, respectively.

22. Where can I get a bandwidth management tool?

There are three bandwidth management tools available for FreeBSD. `dummynet(4)` is integrated into FreeBSD as part of `ipfw(4)`. ALTQ (<http://www.csl.sony.co.jp/person/kjc/programs.html>) is available for free on FreeBSD 4.X and has been integrated into FreeBSD 5.X as part of `pf(4)`. Bandwidth Manager from Emerging Technologies (<http://www.etinc.com/>) is a commercial product.

23. Why do I get `/dev/bpf0: device not configured`?

You are running a program that requires the Berkeley Packet Filter (`bpf(4)`), but it is not in your kernel. Add this to your kernel config file and build a new kernel:

```
pseudo-device bpf          # Berkeley Packet Filter
```

On FreeBSD 4.X and earlier, you must also create the device node. After rebooting, go to the `/dev` directory and run:

```
# sh MAKEDEV bpf0
```

Please see the Handbook entry on device nodes

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/kernelconfig-nodes.html) for more information on managing devices.

24. How do I mount a disk from a Windows machine that is on my network, like `smbmount` in Linux?

Use the **SMBFS** toolset. It includes a set of kernel modifications and a set of userland programs. The programs and information are available as `net/smbfs` in the ports collection, or in the base system as of 4.5-RELEASE and later.

25. What are these messages about “icmp-response bandwidth limit 300/200 pps” in my log files?

This is the kernel telling you that some activity is provoking it to send more ICMP or TCP reset (RST) responses than it thinks it should. ICMP responses are often generated as a result of attempted connections to unused UDP ports. TCP resets are generated as a result of attempted connections to unopened TCP ports. Among others, these are the kinds of activities which may cause these messages:

- Brute-force denial of service (DoS) attacks (as opposed to single-packet attacks which exploit a specific vulnerability).
- Port scans which attempt to connect to a large number of ports (as opposed to only trying a few well-known ports).

The first number in the message tells you how many packets the kernel would have sent if the limit was not in place, and the second number tells you the limit. You can control the limit using the `net.inet.icmp.icmplim` sysctl variable like this, where 300 is the limit in packets per second:

```
# sysctl -w net.inet.icmp.icmplim=300
```

If you do not want to see messages about this in your log files, but you still want the kernel to do response limiting, you can use the `net.inet.icmp.icmplim_output` sysctl variable to disable the output like this:

```
# sysctl -w net.inet.icmp.icmplim_output=0
```

Finally, if you want to disable response limiting, you can set the `net.inet.icmp.icmplim` sysctl variable (see above for an example) to 0. Disabling response limiting is discouraged for the reasons listed above.

26. What are these `arp: unknown hardware address format` error messages?

This means that some device on your local Ethernet is using a MAC address in a format that FreeBSD does not recognize. This is probably caused by someone experimenting with an Ethernet card somewhere else on the network. You will see this most commonly on cable modem networks. It is harmless, and should not affect the performance of your FreeBSD machine.

27. I have just installed CVSUp but trying to execute it produces errors. What is wrong?

First, see if the error message you are receiving is like the one shown below.

```
/usr/libexec/ld-elf.so.1: Shared object "libXaw.so.6" not found
```

Errors like these are caused by installing the `net/cvsup` port on a machine which does not have the **XFree86** suite. If you want to use the GUI included with **CVSup** you will need to install **XFree86** now. Alternatively if you just wish to use **CVSup** from a command line you should delete the package previously installed. Then install the `net/cvsup-without-gui` port. This is covered in more detail in the CVSup section (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/en_US.ISO8859-1/books/handbook/cvsup.html) of the Handbook.

ÊåöÜëáéï 13 ÁóöÜëåéá

1. What is a sandbox?

“Sandbox” is a security term. It can mean two things:

- A process which is placed inside a set of virtual walls that are designed to prevent someone who breaks into the process from being able to break into the wider system.

The process is said to be able to “play” inside the walls. That is, nothing the process does in regards to executing code is supposed to be able to breach the walls so you do not have to do a detailed audit of its code to be able to say certain things about its security.

The walls might be a userid, for example. This is the definition used in the security(7) and named(8) man pages.

Take the `ntalk` service, for example (see `/etc/inetd.conf`). This service used to run as userid `root`. Now it runs as userid `tty`. The `tty` user is a sandbox designed to make it more difficult for someone who has successfully hacked into the system via `ntalk` from being able to hack beyond that user id.

- A process which is placed inside a simulation of the machine. This is more hard-core. Basically it means that someone who is able to break into the process may believe that he can break into the wider machine but is, in fact, only breaking into a simulation of that machine and not modifying any real data.

The most common way to accomplish this is to build a simulated environment in a subdirectory and then run the processes in that directory chroot'd (i.e. / for that process is this directory, not the real / of the system).

Another common use is to mount an underlying filesystem read-only and then create a filesystem layer on top of it that gives a process a seemingly writeable view into that filesystem. The process may believe it is able to write to those files, but only the process sees the effects - other processes in the system do not, necessarily.

An attempt is made to make this sort of sandbox so transparent that the user (or hacker) does not realize that he is sitting in it.

UNIX implements two core sandboxes. One is at the process level, and one is at the userid level.

Every UNIX process is completely firewalled off from every other UNIX process. One process cannot modify the address space of another. This is unlike Windows where a process can easily overwrite the address space of any other, leading to a crash.

A UNIX process is owned by a particular userid. If the userid is not the `root` user, it serves to firewall the process off from processes owned by other users. The userid is also used to firewall off on-disk data.

2. What is securelevel?

The securelevel is a security mechanism implemented in the kernel. Basically, when the securelevel is positive, the kernel restricts certain tasks; not even the superuser (i.e., `root`) is allowed to do them. At the time of this writing, the securelevel mechanism is capable of, among other things, limiting the ability to,

- unset certain file flags, such as `schg` (the system immutable flag),
- write to kernel memory via `/dev/mem` and `/dev/kmem`,
- load kernel modules, and
- alter firewall rules.

To check the status of the securelevel on a running system, simply execute the following command:

```
# sysctl kern.securelevel
```

The output will contain the name of the sysctl(8) variable (in this case, `kern.securelevel`) and a number. The latter is the current value of the securelevel. If it is positive (i.e., greater than 0), at least some of the securelevel's protections are enabled.

You cannot lower the securelevel of a running system; being able to do that would defeat its purpose. If you need to do a task that requires that the securelevel be non-positive (e.g., an `installworld` or changing the date), you will have to change the securelevel setting in `/etc/rc.conf` (you want to look for the `kern_securelevel` and `kern_securelevel_enable` variables) and reboot.

For more information on securelevel and the specific things all the levels do, please consult the `init(8)` manual page.

Ðñíäéäïößçóç: Securelevel is not a silver bullet; it has many known deficiencies. More often than not, it provides a false sense of security.

One of its biggest problems is that in order for it to be at all effective, all files used in the boot process up until the securelevel is set must be protected. If an attacker can get the system to execute their code prior to the securelevel being set (which happens quite late in the boot process since some things the system must do at start-up cannot be done at an elevated securelevel), its protections are invalidated. While this task of protecting all files used in the boot process is not technically impossible, if it is achieved, system maintenance will become a nightmare since one would have to take the system down, at least to single-user mode, to modify a configuration file.

This point and others are often discussed on the mailing lists, particularly the çéâéôñííéêP ëßóôá ôïô FreeBSD áéá èÝláôá áóöÜëåéà (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-security>). Please search the archives here (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/search/index.html>) for an extensive discussion. Some people are hopeful that securelevel will soon go away in favor of a more fine-grained mechanism, but things are still hazy in this respect.

Consider yourself warned.

3. BIND (`named`) is listening on port 53 and some other high-numbered port. What is going on?

BIND uses a random high-numbered port for outgoing queries. If you want to use port 53 for outgoing queries, either to get past a firewall or to make yourself feel better, you can try the following in `/etc/namedb/named.conf`:

```
options {
    query-source address * port 53;
};
```

You can replace the `*` with a single IP address if you want to tighten things further.

Congratulations, by the way. It is good practice to read your `sockstat(1)` output and notice odd things!

4. Sendmail is listening on port 587 as well as the standard port 25! What is going on?

Recent versions of Sendmail support a mail submission feature that runs over port 587. This is not yet widely supported, but is growing in popularity.

5. What is this UID 0 `toor` account? Have I been compromised?

Do not worry. `toor` is an “alternative” superuser account (`toor` is root spelt backwards). Previously it was created when the bash(1) shell was installed but now it is created by default. It is intended to be used with a non-standard shell so you do not have to change `root`’s default shell. This is important as shells which are not part of the base distribution (for example a shell installed from ports or packages) are likely to be installed in `/usr/local/bin` which, by default, resides on a different filesystem. If `root`’s shell is located in `/usr/local/bin` and `/usr` (or whatever filesystem contains `/usr/local/bin`) is not mounted for some reason, `root` will not be able to log in to fix a problem (although if you reboot into single user mode you will be prompted for the path to a shell).

Some people use `toor` for day-to-day `root` tasks with a non-standard shell, leaving `root`, with a standard shell, for single user mode or emergencies. By default you cannot log in using `toor` as it does not have a password, so log in as `root` and set a password for `toor` if you want to use it.

6. Why is `suidperl` not working properly?

For security reasons, `suidperl` is installed without the `suid` bit by default. The system administrator can enable `suid` behavior with the following command.

```
# chmod u+s /usr/bin/suidperl
```

If you want `suidperl` to be built `suid` during upgrades from source, edit `/etc/make.conf` and add `ENABLE_SUIDPERL=true` before you run `make buildworld`.

ÊåöÜëáéï 14 PPP

1. I cannot make ppp(8) work. What am I doing wrong?

You should first read the ppp(8) manual page and the PPP section of the handbook (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/ppp-and-slip.html#USERPPP). Enable logging with the command

```
set log Phase Chat Connect Carrier lcp ipcp ccp command
```

This command may be typed at the ppp(8) command prompt or it may be entered in the /etc/ppp/ppp.conf configuration file (the start of the default section is the best place to put it). Make sure that /etc/syslog.conf (see syslog.conf(5)) contains the lines

```
!ppp
*.*      /var/log/ppp.log
```

and that the file /var/log/ppp.log exists. You can now find out a lot about what is going on from the log file. Do not worry if it does not all make sense. If you need to get help from someone, it may make sense to them.

2. Why does ppp(8) hang when I run it?

This is usually because your hostname will not resolve. The best way to fix this is to make sure that /etc/hosts is consulted by your resolver first by editing /etc/host.conf and putting the hosts line first. Then, simply put an entry in /etc/hosts for your local machine. If you have no local network, change your localhost line:

```
127.0.0.1      foo.example.com foo localhost
```

Otherwise, simply add another entry for your host. Consult the relevant manual pages for more details.

You should be able to successfully ping -c1 'hostname' when you are done.

3. Why will ppp(8) not dial in -auto mode?

First, check that you have got a default route. By running netstat -rn (see netstat(1)), you should see two entries like this:

Destination	Gateway	Flags	Refs	Use	Netif	Expire
default	10.0.0.2	UGSc	0	0	tun0	
10.0.0.2	10.0.0.1	UH	0	0	tun0	

This is assuming that you have used the addresses from the handbook, the manual page or from the ppp.conf.sample file. If you do not have a default route, it may be because you are running an old version of ppp(8) that does not understand the word HISADDR in the ppp.conf file.

Another reason for the default route line being missing is that you have mistakenly set up a default router in your /etc/rc.conf (see rc.conf(5)) file and you have omitted the line saying

```
delete ALL
```

from `ppp.conf`. If this is the case, go back to the Final system configuration (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/ppp-and-slip.html#USERPPP-FINAL) section of the handbook.

4. What does No route to host mean?

This error is usually due to a missing

```
MYADDR:  
    delete ALL  
    add 0 0 HISADDR
```

section in your `/etc/ppp/ppp.linkup` file. This is only necessary if you have a dynamic IP address or do not know the address of your gateway. If you are using interactive mode, you can type the following after entering packet mode (packet mode is indicated by the capitalized PPP in the prompt):

```
delete ALL  
add 0 0 HISADDR
```

Refer to the PPP and Dynamic IP addresses

(http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/ppp-and-slip.html#USERPPP-DYNAMICIP) section of the handbook for further details.

5. Why does my connection drop after about 3 minutes?

The default PPP timeout is 3 minutes. This can be adjusted with the line

```
set timeout NNN
```

where `NNN` is the number of seconds of inactivity before the connection is closed. If `NNN` is zero, the connection is never closed due to a timeout. It is possible to put this command in the `ppp.conf` file, or to type it at the prompt in interactive mode. It is also possible to adjust it on the fly while the line is active by connecting to `ppp`'s server socket using `telnet(1)` or `pppctl(8)`. Refer to the `ppp(8)` man page for further details.

6. Why does my connection drop under heavy load?

If you have Link Quality Reporting (LQR) configured, it is possible that too many LQR packets are lost between your machine and the peer. Ppp deduces that the line must therefore be bad, and disconnects. Prior to FreeBSD version 2.2.5, LQR was enabled by default. It is now disabled by default. LQR can be disabled with the line

```
disable lqr
```

7. Why does my connection drop after a random amount of time?

Sometimes, on a noisy phone line or even on a line with call waiting enabled, your modem may hang up because it thinks (incorrectly) that it lost carrier.

There is a setting on most modems for determining how tolerant it should be to temporary losses of carrier. On a USR Sportster® for example, this is measured by the S10 register in tenths of a second. To make your modem more forgiving, you could add the following send-expect sequence to your dial string:

```
set dial "..... ATS10=10 OK ....."
```

Refer to your modem manual for details.

8. Why does my connection hang after a random amount of time?

Many people experience hung connections with no apparent explanation. The first thing to establish is which side of the link is hung.

If you are using an external modem, you can simply try using ping(8) to see if the TD light is flashing when you transmit data. If it flashes (and the RD light does not), the problem is with the remote end. If TD does not flash, the problem is local. With an internal modem, you will need to use the `set server` command in your `ppp.conf` file. When the hang occurs, connect to ppp(8) using `ppctl(8)`. If your network connection suddenly revives (PPP was revived due to the activity on the diagnostic socket) or if you cannot connect (assuming the `set socket` command succeeded at startup time), the problem is local. If you can connect and things are still hung, enable local async logging with `set log local async` and use ping(8) from another window or terminal to make use of the link. The async logging will show you the data being transmitted and received on the link. If data is going out and not coming back, the problem is remote.

Having established whether the problem is local or remote, you now have two possibilities:

- If the problem is remote, read on entry Å: 9..
- If the problem is local, read on entry Å: 10..

9. The remote end is not responding. What can I do?

There is very little you can do about this. Most ISPs will refuse to help if you are not running a Microsoft OS. You can enable `lqr` in your `ppp.conf` file, allowing ppp(8) to detect the remote failure and hang up, but this detection is relatively slow and therefore not that useful. You may want to avoid telling your ISP that you are running user-PPP...

First, try disabling all local compression by adding the following to your configuration:

```
disable pred1 deflate deflate24 protocomp acfcomp shortseq vj  
deny pred1 deflate deflate24 protocomp acfcomp shortseq vj
```

Then reconnect to ensure that this makes no difference. If things improve or if the problem is solved completely, determine which setting makes the difference through trial and error. This will provide good ammunition when you contact your ISP (although it may make it apparent that you are not running a Microsoft product).

Before contacting your ISP, enable async logging locally and wait until the connection hangs again. This may use up quite a bit of disk space. The last data read from the port may be of interest. It is usually ascii data, and may even describe the problem ("Memory fault, core dumped"?).

If your ISP is helpful, they should be able to enable logging on their end, then when the next link drop occurs, they may be able to tell you why their side is having a problem. Feel free to send the details to Brian Somers <brian@FreeBSD.org>, or even to ask your ISP to contact me directly.

10. ppp(8) has hung. What can I do?

Your best bet here is to rebuild ppp(8) by adding `CFLAGS+=-g` and `STRIP=` to the end of the Makefile, then doing a `make clean && make && make install`. When ppp(8) hangs, find the ppp(8) process id with `ps ajxww | fgrep ppp` and run `gdb ppp PID`. From the gdb prompt, you can then use `bt` to get a stack trace.

Send the results to Brian Somers <brian@FreeBSD.org>.

11. Why does nothing happen after the “Login OK!” message?

Prior to FreeBSD version 2.2.5, once the link was established, ppp(8) would wait for the peer to initiate the Line Control Protocol (LCP). Many ISPs will not initiate negotiations and expect the client to do so. To force ppp(8) to initiate the LCP, use the following line:

```
set openmode active
```

Óçìåßùóç: It usually does no harm if both sides initiate negotiation, so `openmode` is now active by default. However, the next section explains when it *does* do some harm.

12. I keep seeing errors about magic being the same. What does it mean?

Occasionally, just after connecting, you may see messages in the log that say “magic is the same”. Sometimes, these messages are harmless, and sometimes one side or the other exits. Most PPP implementations cannot survive this problem, and even if the link seems to come up, you will see repeated configure requests and configure acknowledgments in the log file until ppp(8) eventually gives up and closes the connection.

This normally happens on server machines with slow disks that are spawning a getty on the port, and executing ppp(8) from a login script or program after login. I have also heard reports of it happening consistently when using slirp. The reason is that in the time taken between getty(8) exiting and ppp(8) starting, the client-side ppp(8) starts sending Line Control Protocol (LCP) packets. Because ECHO is still switched on for the port on the server, the client ppp(8) sees these packets “reflect” back.

One part of the LCP negotiation is to establish a magic number for each side of the link so that “reflections” can be detected. The protocol says that when the peer tries to negotiate the same magic number, a NAK should be sent and a new magic number should be chosen. During the period that the server port has ECHO turned on, the client ppp(8) sends LCP packets, sees the same magic in the reflected packet and NAKs it. It also sees the NAK reflect (which also means ppp(8) must change its magic). This produces a potentially enormous number of magic number changes, all of which are happily piling into the server’s tty buffer. As soon as ppp(8) starts on the server, it is flooded with magic number changes and almost immediately decides it has tried enough to negotiate LCP and gives up. Meanwhile, the client, who no longer sees the reflections, becomes happy just in time to see a hangup from the server.

This can be avoided by allowing the peer to start negotiating with the following line in your ppp.conf file:

```
set openmode passive
```

This tells ppp(8) to wait for the server to initiate LCP negotiations. Some servers however may never initiate negotiations. If this is the case, you can do something like:

```
set openmode active 3
```

This tells ppp(8) to be passive for 3 seconds, and then to start sending LCP requests. If the peer starts sending requests during this period, ppp(8) will immediately respond rather than waiting for the full 3 second period.

13. LCP negotiations continue until the connection is closed. What is wrong?

There is currently an implementation mis-feature in ppp(8) where it does not associate LCP, CCP & IPCP responses with their original requests. As a result, if one PPP implementation is more than 6 seconds slower than the other side, the other side will send two additional LCP configuration requests. This is fatal.

Consider two implementations, A and B. A starts sending LCP requests immediately after connecting and B takes 7 seconds to start. When B starts, A has sent 3 LCP REQs. We are assuming the line has ECHO switched off, otherwise we would see magic number problems as described in the previous section. B sends a REQ, then an ACK to the first of A's REQs. This results in A entering the OPENED state and sending an ACK (the first) back to B. In the meantime, B sends back two more ACKs in response to the two additional REQs sent by A before B started up. B then receives the first ACK from A and enters the OPENED state. A receives the second ACK from B and goes back to the REQ-SENT state, sending another (forth) REQ as per the RFC. It then receives the third ACK and enters the OPENED state. In the meantime, B receives the forth REQ from A, resulting in it reverting to the ACK-SENT state and sending another (second) REQ and (forth) ACK as per the RFC. A gets the REQ, goes into REQ-SENT and sends another REQ. It immediately receives the following ACK and enters OPENED.

This goes on until one side figures out that they are getting nowhere and gives up.

The best way to avoid this is to configure one side to be passive - that is, make one side wait for the other to start negotiating. This can be done with the

```
set openmode passive
```

command. Care should be taken with this option. You should also use the

```
set stopped N
```

command to limit the amount of time that ppp(8) waits for the peer to begin negotiations. Alternatively, the

```
set openmode active N
```

command (where *N* is the number of seconds to wait before starting negotiations) can be used. Check the manual page for details.

14. Why does ppp(8) lock up when I shell out to test it?

When you execute the `shell` or `!` command, ppp(8) executes a shell (or if you have passed any arguments, ppp(8) will execute those arguments). Ppp will wait for the command to complete before continuing. If you attempt to use the PPP link while running the command, the link will appear to have frozen. This is because ppp(8) is waiting for the command to complete.

If you wish to execute commands like this, use the `!bg` command instead. This will execute the given command in the background, and `ppp(8)` can continue to service the link.

15. Why does `ppp(8)` over a null-modem cable never exit?

There is no way for `ppp(8)` to automatically determine that a direct connection has been dropped. This is due to the lines that are used in a null-modem serial cable. When using this sort of connection, LQR should always be enabled with the line

```
enable lqr
```

LQR is accepted by default if negotiated by the peer.

16. Why does `ppp(8)` dial for no reason in -auto mode?

If `ppp(8)` is dialing unexpectedly, you must determine the cause, and set up Dial filters (dfilters) to prevent such dialing.

To determine the cause, use the following line:

```
set log +tcp/ip
```

This will log all traffic through the connection. The next time the line comes up unexpectedly, you will see the reason logged with a convenient timestamp next to it.

You can now disable dialing under these circumstances. Usually, this sort of problem arises due to DNS lookups. To prevent DNS lookups from establishing a connection (this will *not* prevent `ppp(8)` from passing the packets through an established connection), use the following:

```
set dfilter 1 deny udp src eq 53
set dfilter 2 deny udp dst eq 53
set dfilter 3 permit 0/0 0/0
```

This is not always suitable, as it will effectively break your demand-dial capabilities - most programs will need a DNS lookup before doing any other network related things.

In the DNS case, you should try to determine what is actually trying to resolve a host name. A lot of the time, `sendmail(8)` is the culprit. You should make sure that you tell `sendmail` not to do any DNS lookups in its configuration file. See the section on using email with a dialup connection (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/smtp-dialup.html) in the FreeBSD Handbook for details on how to create your own configuration file and what should go into it. You may also want to add the following line to your `.mc` file:

```
define(`confDELIVERY_MODE', `d') dnl
```

This will make `sendmail` queue everything until the queue is run (usually, `sendmail` is invoked with `-bd -q30m`, telling it to run the queue every 30 minutes) or until a `sendmail -q` is done (perhaps from your `ppp.linkup` file).

17. What do these CCP errors mean?

I keep seeing the following errors in my log file:

```
CCP: CcpSendConfigReq  
CCP: Received Terminate Ack (1) state = Req-Sent (6)
```

This is because ppp(8) is trying to negotiate Predictor1 compression, and the peer does not want to negotiate any compression at all. The messages are harmless, but if you wish to remove them, you can disable Predictor1 compression locally too:

```
disable pred1
```

18. Why does ppp(8) not log my connection speed?

In order to log all lines of your modem “conversation”, you must enable the following:

```
set log +connect
```

This will make ppp(8) log everything up until the last requested “expect” string.

If you wish to see your connect speed and are using PAP or CHAP (and therefore do not have anything to “chat” after the CONNECT in the dial script - no set login script), you must make sure that you instruct ppp(8) to “expect” the whole CONNECT line, something like this:

```
set dial "ABORT BUSY ABORT NO\sCARRIER TIMEOUT 4 \  
\\" ATZ OK-ATZ-OK ATDT\T TIMEOUT 60 CONNECT \\c \\n"
```

Here, we get our CONNECT, send nothing, then expect a line-feed, forcing ppp(8) to read the whole CONNECT response.

19. Why does ppp(8) ignore the \ character in my chat script?

Ppp parses each line in your config files so that it can interpret strings such as set phone "123 456 789" correctly and realize that the number is actually only *one* argument. In order to specify a " character, you must escape it using a backslash (\).

When the chat interpreter parses each argument, it re-interprets the argument in order to find any special escape sequences such as \P or \T (see the manual page). As a result of this double-parsing, you must remember to use the correct number of escapes.

If you wish to actually send a \ character to (say) your modem, you would need something like:

```
set dial "\\" ATZ OK-ATZ-OK AT\\\\\\X OK"
```

resulting in the following sequence:

```
ATZ  
OK  
AT\\X  
OK
```

or

```
set phone 1234567
set dial "\"\" ATZ OK ATDT\\T"
```

resulting in the following sequence:

```
ATZ
OK
ATDT1234567
```

20. Why does ppp(8) get a seg-fault, but I see no `ppp.core` file?

Ppp (or any other program for that matter) should never dump core. Because ppp(8) runs with an effective user id of 0, the operating system will not write ppp(8)'s core image to disk before terminating it. If, however ppp(8) is actually terminating due to a segmentation violation or some other signal that normally causes core to be dumped, *and you are sure you are using the latest version* (see the start of this section), then you should do the following:

```
% tar xfz ppp-*src.tar.gz
% cd ppp*/ppp
% echo STRIP= >>Makefile
% echo CFLAGS+=-g >>Makefile
% make clean all
% su
# make install
# chmod 555 /usr/sbin/ppp
```

You will now have a debuggable version of ppp(8) installed. You will have to be `root` to run ppp(8) as all of its privileges have been revoked. When you start ppp(8), take a careful note of what your current directory was at the time.

Now, if and when ppp(8) receives the segmentation violation, it will dump a core file called `ppp.core`. You should then do the following:

```
% su
# gdb /usr/sbin/ppp ppp.core
(gdb) bt
.....
(gdb) f 0
.....
(gdb) i args
.....
(gdb) l
.....
```

All of this information should be given alongside your question, making it possible to diagnose the problem.

If you are familiar with `gdb`, you may wish to find out some other bits and pieces such as what actually caused the dump and the addresses & values of the relevant variables.

21. Why does the process that forces a dial in auto mode never connect?

This was a known problem with ppp(8) set up to negotiate a dynamic local IP number with the peer in auto mode. It is fixed in the latest version - search the manual page for `iface`.

The problem was that when that initial program calls `connect(2)`, the IP number of the tun interface is assigned to the socket endpoint. The kernel creates the first outgoing packet and writes it to the tun device. ppp(8) then reads the packet and establishes a connection. If, as a result of ppp(8)'s dynamic IP assignment, the interface address is changed, the original socket endpoint will be invalid. Any subsequent packets sent to the peer will usually be dropped. Even if they are not, any responses will not route back to the originating machine as the IP number is no longer owned by that machine.

There are several theoretical ways to approach this problem. It would be nicest if the peer would re-assign the same IP number if possible :-) The current version of ppp(8) does this, but most other implementations do not.

The easiest method from our side would be to never change the tun interface IP number, but instead to change all outgoing packets so that the source IP number is changed from the interface IP to the negotiated IP on the fly. This is essentially what the `iface-alias` option in the latest version of ppp(8) is doing (with the help of libalias(3) and ppp(8)'s `-nat` switch) - it is maintaining all previous interface addresses and NATing them to the last negotiated address.

Another alternative (and probably the most reliable) would be to implement a system call that changes all bound sockets from one IP to another. ppp(8) would use this call to modify the sockets of all existing programs when a new IP number is negotiated. The same system call could be used by dhcp clients when they are forced to `re-bind()` their sockets.

Yet another possibility is to allow an interface to be brought up without an IP number. Outgoing packets would be given an IP number of 255.255.255.255 up until the first SIOCAIFADDR ioctl is done. This would result in fully binding the socket. It would be up to ppp(8) to change the source IP number, but only if it is set to 255.255.255.255, and only the IP number and IP checksum would need to change. This, however is a bit of a hack as the kernel would be sending bad packets to an improperly configured interface, on the assumption that some other mechanism is capable of fixing things retrospectively.

22. Why do most games not work with the `-nat` switch?

The reason games and the like do not work when libalias is in use is that the machine on the outside will try to open a connection or send (unsolicited) UDP packets to the machine on the inside. The NAT software does not know that it should send these packets to the interior machine.

To make things work, make sure that the only thing running is the software that you are having problems with, then either run `tcpdump` on the tun interface of the gateway or enable ppp(8) tcp/ip logging (`set log +tcp/ip`) on the gateway.

When you start the offending software, you should see packets passing through the gateway machine. When something comes back from the outside, it will be dropped (that is the problem). Note the port number of these packets then shut down the offending software. Do this a few times to see if the port numbers are consistent. If they are, then the following line in the relevant section of `/etc/ppp/ppp.conf` will make the software functional:

```
nat port proto internalmachine:port port
```

where `proto` is either `tcp` or `udp`, `internalmachine` is the machine that you want the packets to be sent to and `port` is the destination port number of the packets.

You will not be able to use the software on other machines without changing the above command, and running the software on two internal machines at the same time is out of the question - after all, the outside world is seeing your entire internal network as being just a single machine.

If the port numbers are not consistent, there are three more options:

1. Submit support in libalias. Examples of “special cases” can be found in

`/usr/src/lib/libalias/alias_*.c` (`alias_ftp.c` is a good prototype). This usually involves reading certain recognised outgoing packets, identifying the instruction that tells the outside machine to initiate a connection back to the internal machine on a specific (random) port and setting up a “route” in the alias table so that the subsequent packets know where to go.

This is the most difficult solution, but it is the best and will make the software work with multiple machines.

2. Use a proxy. The application may support socks5 for example, or (as in the “cvsup” case) may have a “passive” option that avoids ever requesting that the peer open connections back to the local machine.
3. Redirect everything to the internal machine using `nat addr`. This is the sledge-hammer approach.

23. Has anybody made a list of useful port numbers?

Not yet, but this is intended to grow into such a list (if any interest is shown). In each example, `internal` should be replaced with the IP number of the machine playing the game.

- **Asheron’s Call**

```
nat port udp internal :65000 65000
```

Manually change the port number within the game to 65000. If you have got a number of machines that you wish to play on assign a unique port number for each (i.e. 65001, 65002, etc) and add a `nat port` line for each one.

- **Half Life**

```
nat port udp internal:27005 27015
```

- **PCAnywhere 8.0**

```
nat port udp internal:5632 5632
```

```
nat port tcp internal:5631 5631
```

- **Quake**

```
nat port udp internal:6112 6112
```

- **Quake 2**

```
nat port udp internal:27901 27910
```

```
nat port udp internal:60021 60021
```

```
nat port udp internal:60040 60040
```

- **Red Alert**

```
nat port udp internal:8675 8675
```

```
nat port udp internal:5009 5009
```

24. What are FCS errors?

FCS stands for Frame Check Sequence. Each PPP packet has a checksum attached to ensure that the data being received is the data being sent. If the FCS of an incoming packet is incorrect, the packet is dropped and the HDLC FCS count is increased. The HDLC error values can be displayed using the `show hdlc` command.

If your link is bad (or if your serial driver is dropping packets), you will see the occasional FCS error. This is not usually worth worrying about although it does slow down the compression protocols substantially. If you have an external modem, make sure your cable is properly shielded from interference - this may eradicate the problem.

If your link freezes as soon as you have connected and you see a large number of FCS errors, this may be because your link is not 8 bit clean. Make sure your modem is not using software flow control (XON/XOFF). If your datalink *must* use software flow control, use the command `set accmap 0x000a0000` to tell `ppp(8)` to escape the `^Q` and `^S` characters.

Another reason for seeing too many FCS errors may be that the remote end has stopped talking PPP. You may want to enable `async` logging at this point to determine if the incoming data is actually a login or shell prompt. If you have a shell prompt at the remote end, it is possible to terminate `ppp(8)` without dropping the line by using the `close lcp` command (a following `term` command will reconnect you to the shell on the remote machine).

If nothing in your log file indicates why the link might have been terminated, you should ask the remote administrator (your ISP?) why the session was terminated.

25. Why do Mac OS and Windows 98 connections freeze when running PPPoE on the gateway?

Thanks to Michael Wozniak <mwozniak@netcom.ca> for figuring this out and Dan Flemming <danflemming@mac.com> for the Mac solution:

This is due to what is called a “Black Hole” router. Mac OS and Windows 98 (and maybe other Microsoft OSs) send TCP packets with a requested segment size too big to fit into a PPPoE frame (MTU is 1500 by default for Ethernet) *and* have the “do not fragment” bit set (default of TCP) and the Telco router is not sending ICMP “must fragment” back to the www site you are trying to load. (Alternatively, the router is sending the ICMP packet correctly, but the firewall at the www site is dropping it.) When the www server is sending you frames that do not fit into the PPPoE pipe the Telco router drops them on the floor and your page does not load (some pages/graphics do as they are smaller than a MSS.) This seems to be the default of most Telco PPPoE configurations (if only they knew how to program a router... sigh...)

One fix is to use regedit on your 95/98 boxes to add the following registry entry...

`HKEY_LOCAL_MACHINE\System\CurrentControlSet\Services\Class\NetTrans\0000\MaxMTU`

It should be a string with a value “1436”, as some ADSL routers are reported to be unable to deal with packets larger than this. This registry key has been changed to `Tcpip\Parameters\Interfaces\ID for adapter\MTU` in Windows 2000 and becomes a DWORD.

Refer to the Microsoft Knowledge Base documents Q158474 - Windows TCP/IP Registry Entries (<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q158/4/74.asp>) and Q120642 - TCP/IP & NBT Configuration Parameters for Windows NT (<http://support.microsoft.com/support/kb/articles/Q120/6/42.asp>) for more information on changing Windows MTU to work with a NAT router.

Another regedit possibility under Windows 2000 is to set the `Tcpip\Parameters\Interfaces\ID for adapter\EnablePMTUDetect` DWORD to 1 as mentioned in the Microsoft document 120642 mentioned above.

Unfortunately, Mac OS does not provide an interface for changing TCP/IP settings. However, there is commercial software available, such as OTAdvancedTuner (OT for OpenTransport, the Mac OS TCP/IP stack) by Sustainable Softworks (<http://www.softworks.com/>), that will allow users to customize TCP/IP settings. Mac OS NAT users should select `ip_interface_MTU` from the drop-down menu, enter `1450` instead of `1500` in the box, click the box next to `Save as Auto Configure`, and click `Make Active`.

The latest version of `ppp(8)` (2.3 or greater) has an `enable tcpmssfixup` command that will automatically adjust the MSS to an appropriate value. This facility is enabled by default. If you are stuck with an older version of `ppp(8)`, you may want to look at the **tcpmssd** port.

26. None of this helps - I am desperate! What can I do?

If all else fails, send as much information as you can, including your config files, how you are starting `ppp(8)`, the relevant parts of your log file and the output of the `netstat -rn` command (before and after connecting) to the `comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.misc` news group (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-questions>) or the `comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.misc` news group (news:comp.unix.bsd.freebsd.misc) news group, and someone should point you in the right direction.

ÊåöÜëáéï 15 ÓåéñéáêÝò Åðééïéíùíßåò

This section answers common questions about serial communications with FreeBSD. PPP and SLIP are covered in the Networking section.

1. How do I tell if FreeBSD found my serial ports?

As the FreeBSD kernel boots, it will probe for the serial ports in your system for which the kernel was configured. You can either watch your system closely for the messages it prints or run the command

```
% dmesg | grep sio
```

after your system is up and running.

Here is some example output from the above command:

```
sio0 at 0x3f8-0x3ff irq 4 on isa
sio0: type 16550A
sio1 at 0x2f8-0x2ff irq 3 on isa
sio1: type 16550A
```

This shows two serial ports. The first is on irq 4, is using port address 0x3f8, and has a 16550A-type UART chip. The second uses the same kind of chip but is on irq 3 and is at port address 0x2f8. Internal modem cards are treated just like serial ports---except that they always have a modem “attached” to the port.

The GENERIC kernel includes support for two serial ports using the same irq and port address settings in the above example. If these settings are not right for your system, or if you have added modem cards or have more serial ports than your kernel is configured for, just reconfigure your kernel. See section about building a kernel for more details.

2. How do I tell if FreeBSD found my modem cards?

Refer to the answer to the previous question.

3. How do I access the serial ports on FreeBSD?

The third serial port, `sio2` (see `sio(4)`, known as `COM3` in DOS), is on `/dev/cuaa2` for dial-out devices, and on `/dev/ttymd2` for dial-in devices. What is the difference between these two classes of devices?

You use `ttymdX` for dial-ins. When opening `/dev/ttymdX` in blocking mode, a process will wait for the corresponding `cuaaX` device to become inactive, and then wait for the carrier detect line to go active. When you open the `cuaax` device, it makes sure the serial port is not already in use by the `ttymdX` device. If the port is available, it “steals” it from the `ttymdX` device. Also, the `cuaax` device does not care about carrier detect. With this scheme and an auto-answer modem, you can have remote users log in and you can still dial out with the same modem and the system will take care of all the conflicts.

4. How do I enable support for a multiport serial card?

Again, the section on kernel configuration provides information about configuring your kernel. For a multiport serial card, place an `sio(4)` line for each serial port on the card in the kernel configuration file. But place the `irq` and `vector` specifiers on only one of the entries. All of the ports on the card should share one `irq`. For consistency, use the last serial port to specify the `irq`. Also, specify the `COM_MULTIPORT` option.

The following example is for an AST 4-port serial card on irq 7:

```
options "COM_MULTIPORT"
device sio4 at isa? port 0x2a0 tty flags 0x781
device sio5 at isa? port 0x2a8 tty flags 0x781
device sio6 at isa? port 0x2b0 tty flags 0x781
device sio7 at isa? port 0x2b8 tty flags 0x781 irq 7 vector siointr
```

The flags indicate that the master port has minor number 7 (0x700), diagnostics enabled during probe (0x080), and all the ports share an irq (0x001).

5. Can FreeBSD handle multiport serial cards sharing irqs?

Not yet. You will have to use a different irq for each card.

6. Can I set the default serial parameters for a port?

The `ttydx` (or `cuaax`) device is the regular device you will want to open for your applications. When a process opens the device, it will have a default set of terminal I/O settings. You can see these settings with the command

```
# stty -a -f /dev/ttym1
```

When you change the settings to this device, the settings are in effect until the device is closed. When it is reopened, it goes back to the default set. To make changes to the default set, you can open and adjust the settings of the “initial state” device. For example, to turn on CLOCAL mode, 8 bits, and XON/XOFF flow control by default for `ttyd5`, do:

```
# stty -f /dev/ttym5 clocal cs8 ixon ixoff
```

A good place to do this is in `/etc/rc.serial`. Now, an application will have these settings by default when it opens `ttyd5`. It can still change these settings to its liking, though.

You can also prevent certain settings from being changed by an application by making adjustments to the “lock state” device. For example, to lock the speed of `ttyd5` to 57600 bps, do

```
# stty -f /dev/ttym5 57600
```

Now, an application that opens `ttyd5` and tries to change the speed of the port will be stuck with 57600 bps.

Naturally, you should make the initial state and lock state devices writable only by `root`. The `MAKEDEV(8)` script does *NOT* do this when it creates the device entries.

7. How can I enable dialup logins on my modem?

So you want to become an Internet service provider, eh? First, you will need one or more modems that can auto-answer. Your modem will need to assert carrier-detect when it detects a carrier and not assert it all the time. It will need to hang up the phone and reset itself when the data terminal ready (DTR) line goes from on to off. It should probably use RTS/CTS flow control or no local flow control at all. Finally, it must use a constant speed between the computer and itself, but (to be nice to your callers) it should negotiate a speed between itself and the remote modem.

For many Hayes command-set--compatible modems, this command will make these settings and store them in nonvolatile memory:

AT &C1 &D3 &K3 &Q6 S0=1 &W

See the section on sending AT commands below for information on how to make these settings without resorting to an MS-DOS terminal program.

Next, make an entry in /etc/ttys (see ttys(5)) for the modem. This file lists all the ports on which the operating system will await logins. Add a line that looks something like this:

```
ttyd1 "/usr/libexec/getty std.57600" dialup on insecure
```

This line indicates that the second serial port (/dev/ttyd1) has a modem connected running at 57600 bps and no parity (std.57600, which comes from the file /etc/gettytab, see gettytab(5)). The terminal type for this port is dialup. The port is on and is insecure---meaning root logins on the port are not allowed. For dialin ports like this one, use the ttydx entry.

It is common practice to use dialup as the terminal type. Many users set up in their .profile or .login files a prompt for the actual terminal type if the starting type is dialup. The example shows the port as insecure. To become root on this port, you have to login as a regular user, then su(1) to become root. If you use secure then root can login in directly.

After making modifications to /etc/ttys, you need to send a hangup or HUP signal to the init(8) process:

```
# kill -HUP 1
```

This forces the init(8) process to reread /etc/ttys. The init process will then start getty processes on all on ports. You can find out if logins are available for your port by typing

```
% ps -ax | grep '[t]tyd1'
```

You should see something like:

```
747 ?? I 0:00.04 /usr/libexec/getty std.57600 ttyd1
```

8. How can I connect a dumb terminal to my FreeBSD box?

If you are using another computer as a terminal into your FreeBSD system, get a null-modem cable to go between the two serial ports. If you are using an actual terminal, see its accompanying instructions.

Then, modify /etc/ttys (see ttys(5)), like above. For example, if you are hooking up a WYSE-50 terminal to the fifth serial port, use an entry like this:

```
ttyd4 "/usr/libexec/getty std.38400" wyse50 on secure
```

This example shows that the port on /dev/ttyd4 has a wyse50 terminal connected at 38400 bps with no parity (std.38400 from /etc/gettytab, see gettytab(5)) and root logins are allowed (secure).

9. Why can I not run tip or cu?

On your system, the programs tip(1) and cu(1) are probably executable only by uucp and group dialer. You can use the group dialer to control who has access to your modem or remote systems. Just add yourself to group dialer.

Alternatively, you can let everyone on your system run tip(1) and cu(1) by typing:

```
# chmod 4511 /usr/bin/cu
# chmod 4511 /usr/bin/tip
```

10. My stock Hayes modem is not supported---what can I do?

Actually, the manual page for tip(1) is out of date. There is a generic Hayes dialer already built in. Just use `at=hayes` in your `/etc/remote` (see `remote(5)`) file.

The Hayes driver is not smart enough to recognize some of the advanced features of newer modems---messages like `BUSY`, `NO DIALTONE`, or `CONNECT 115200` will just confuse it. You should turn those messages off when you use `tip(1)` (using `ATX0&W`).

Also, the dial timeout for `tip(1)` is 60 seconds. Your modem should use something less, or else `tip` will think there is a communication problem. Try `ATS7=45&W`.

Actually, as shipped `tip(1)` does not yet support it fully. The solution is to edit the file `tipconf.h` in the directory `/usr/src/usr.bin/tip/tip`. Obviously you need the source distribution to do this.

Edit the line `#define HAYES 0` to `#define HAYES 1`. Then `make` and `make install`. Everything works nicely after that.

11. How am I expected to enter these AT commands?

Make what is called a “direct” entry in your `/etc/remote` file (see `remote(5)`). For example, if your modem is hooked up to the first serial port, `/dev/cuaa0`, then put in the following line:

```
cuaa0:dv=/dev/cuaa0:br#19200:pa=none
```

Use the highest bps rate your modem supports in the `br` capability. Then, type `tip cuaa0` (see `tip(1)`) and you will be connected to your modem.

If there is no `/dev/cuaa0` on your system, do this:

```
# cd /dev
# sh MAKEDEV cuaa0
```

Or use `cu` as `root` with the following command:

```
# cu -lline -sspeed
```

with `line` being the serial port (e.g. `/dev/cuaa0`) and `speed` being the speed (e.g. `57600`). When you are done entering the AT commands hit `~.` to exit.

12. Why does the `<@>` sign for the pn capability not work?

The `<@>` sign in the phone number capability tells `tip` to look in `/etc/phones` for a phone number. But the `<@>` sign is also a special character in capability files like `/etc/remote`. Escape it with a backslash:

```
pn=\@
```

13. How can I dial a phone number on the command line?

Put what is called a “generic” entry in your `/etc/remote` file (see `remote(5)`). For example:

```
tip115200|Dial any phone number at 115200 bps:\n    :dv=/dev/cuaa0:br#115200:at=hayes:pa=none:du:\ntip57600|Dial any phone number at 57600 bps:\n    :dv=/dev/cuaa0:br#57600:at=hayes:pa=none:du:
```

Then you can do something like `tip -115200 5551234`. If you prefer `cu(1)` over `tip(1)`, use a generic `cu` entry:

```
cu115200|Use cu to dial any number at 115200bps:\n    :dv=/dev/cuaa1:br#57600:at=hayes:pa=none:du:
```

and type `cu 5551234 -s 115200`.

14. Do I have to type in the bps rate every time I do that?

Put in an entry for `tip1200` or `cu1200`, but go ahead and use whatever bps rate is appropriate with the `br` capability. `tip(1)` thinks a good default is 1200 bps which is why it looks for a `tip1200` entry. You do not have to use 1200 bps, though.

15. How can I more easily access a number of hosts through a terminal server?

Rather than waiting until you are connected and typing `CONNECT host` each time, use `tip`’s `cm` capability. For example, these entries in `/etc/remote` (see `remote(5)`):

```
pain|pain.deep13.com|Forrester's machine:\n    :cm=CONNECT pain\n:tc=deep13:\nmuffin|muffin.deep13.com|Frank's machine:\n    :cm=CONNECT muffin\n:tc=deep13:\ndeep13:Gizmonics Institute terminal server:\n    :dv=/dev/cuaa2:br#38400:at=hayes:du:pa=none:pn=5551234:
```

will let you type `tip pain` or `tip muffin` to connect to the hosts `pain` or `muffin`; and `tip deep13` to get to the terminal server.

16. Can `tip` try more than one line for each site?

This is often a problem where a university has several modem lines and several thousand students trying to use them...

Make an entry for your university in `/etc/remote` (see `remote(5)`) and use `<\@>` for the `pn` capability:

```
big-university:\n    :pn=\@:tc=dialout\ndialout:\n    :dv=/dev/cuaa3:br#9600:at=courier:du:pa=none:
```

Then, list the phone numbers for the university in `/etc/phones` (see `phones(5)`):

```
big-university 5551111\nbig-university 5551112
```

```
big-university 5551113  
big-university 5551114
```

tip(1) will try each one in the listed order, then give up. If you want to keep retrying, run tip(1) in a while loop.

17. Why do I have to hit **CTRL+P** twice to send **CTRL+P** once?

CTRL+P is the default “force” character, used to tell tip(1) that the next character is literal data. You can set the force character to any other character with the `~s` escape, which means “set a variable”.

Type `~sforce=single-char` followed by a newline. *single-char* is any single character. If you leave out *single-char*, then the force character is the nul character, which you can get by typing **CTRL+2** or **CTRL+SPACE**. A pretty good value for *single-char* is **SHIFT+CTRL+6**, which I have seen only used on some terminal servers.

You can have the force character be whatever you want by specifying the following in your `$HOME/.tiprc` file:

```
force=single-char
```

18. Why is everything I type suddenly in UPPER CASE?

You must have pressed **CTRL+A**, tip(1) “raise character”, specially designed for people with broken **Caps Lock** keys. Use `~s` as above and set the variable “raisechar” to something reasonable. In fact, you can set it to the same as the force character, if you never expect to use either of these features.

Here is a sample .tiprc file perfect for Emacs users who need to type **CTRL+2** and **CTRL+A** a lot:

```
force=^^  
raisechar=^^
```

The `^^` is **SHIFT+CTRL+6**.

19. How can I do file transfers with **tip**?

If you are talking to another UNIX system, you can send and receive files with `~p` (put) and `~t` (take). These commands run `cat(1)` and `echo(1)` on the remote system to accept and send files. The syntax is:

```
~p <local-file> [<remote-file>]  
~t <remote-file> [<local-file>]
```

There is no error checking, so you probably should use another protocol, like zmodem.

20. How can I run zmodem with **tip**?

First, install one of the zmodem programs from the ports collection (such as one of the two from the comms category, **lrzs2** or **rzs2**).

To receive files, start the sending program on the remote end. Then, press enter and type `~C rz` (or `~C lrz` if you installed **lrzs2**) to begin receiving them locally.

To send files, start the receiving program on the remote end. Then, press enter and type `~C sz files` (or `~C lsz files`) to send them to the remote system.

ÊåöÜëáéï 16 ÄéÜöïñåò ÅñùôÞóåéò

1. FreeBSD uses far more swap space than Linux. Why?

FreeBSD only appears to use more swap than Linux. In actual fact, it does not. The main difference between FreeBSD and Linux in this regard is that FreeBSD will proactively move entirely idle, unused pages of main memory into swap in order to make more main memory available for active use. Linux tends to only move pages to swap as a last resort. The perceived heavier use of swap is balanced by the more efficient use of main memory.

Note that while FreeBSD is proactive in this regard, it does not arbitrarily decide to swap pages when the system is truly idle. Thus you will not find your system all paged out when you get up in the morning after leaving it idle overnight.

2. Why does `top` show very little free memory even when I have very few programs running?

The simple answer is that free memory is wasted memory. Any memory that your programs do not actively allocate is used within the FreeBSD kernel as disk cache. The values shown by `top(1)` labeled as `Inact`, `Cache`, and `Buf` are all cached data at different aging levels. This cached data means the system does not have to access a slow disk again for data it has accessed recently, thus increasing overall performance. In general, a low value shown for `Free` memory in `top(1)` is good, provided it is not *very* low.

3. Why will `chmod` not change the permissions on symlinks?

Symlinks do not have permissions, and by default, `chmod(1)` will not follow symlinks to change the permissions on the target file. So if you have a file, `foo`, and a symlink to that file, `bar`, then this command will always succeed.

```
% chmod g-w bar
```

However, the permissions on `foo` will not have changed.

You have to use either `-H` or `-L` together with the `-R` option to make this work. See the `chmod(1)` and `symlink(7)` manual pages for more info.

Ðñïæäïðíßçóç: The `-R` option does a *RECURSIVE* `chmod(1)`. Be careful about specifying directories or symlinks to directories to `chmod(1)`. If you want to change the permissions of a directory referenced by a symlink, use `chmod(1)` without any options and follow the symlink with a trailing slash (`/`). For example, if `foo` is a symlink to directory `bar`, and you want to change the permissions of `foo` (actually `bar`), you would do something like:

```
% chmod 555 foo/
```

With the trailing slash, `chmod(1)` will follow the symlink, `foo`, to change the permissions of the directory, `bar`.

4. Can I run DOS binaries under FreeBSD?

Yes, you can use `emulators/doscmd`, a DOS emulation program, available in the FreeBSD Ports Collection.

Óçiàßùóç: The **doscmd** program used to be an integrated part of FreeBSD, but was removed before the release of FreeBSD 5.3.

If **doscmd** will not suffice, the add-on utility `emulators/pcemu` emulates an 8088 and enough BIOS services to run many DOS text mode applications. It requires the X Window System.

5. What do I need to do to translate a FreeBSD document into my native language?

See the Translation FAQ (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/fdp-primer/translations.html) in the FreeBSD Documentation Project Primer.

6. Why does my email to any address at FreeBSD.org bounce?

The FreeBSD.org mail system implements some of the stricter Postfix checks on incoming mail and rejects mail that is either misconfigured or is potential spam. Your mail might bounce for one of the following reasons:

- The email is being sent from a known spam domain or IP block.

The FreeBSD mail servers reject email from known spam sources. If you have service through a company or domain who generates or relays spam, please switch to a service provider who does not.

- The body of the email only contains HTML.

Mail should be sent in plain text only. Please configure your mail user agent to send plain text.

- The mailer at FreeBSD.org cannot resolve the IP address of the connecting host back to a symbolic name.

Working reverse DNS is a standard requirement for accepting mail from a host. Set up reverse DNS for your mail server's IP address. Many home services (DSL, cable, dialup, etc.) will not give you this option. In this case, relay your email through your service provider's mail server.

- The hostname given in the EHLO/HELO part of the SMTP exchange cannot be resolved to an IP address.

A fully qualified, resolvable host name is necessary in this part of the SMTP dialogue before mail will be accepted. If you do not have a host name that is registered in the DNS, then you should use your service provider's mail server to relay your mail.

- Your message had a message ID ending with the string "localhost".

Some mail user agents generate bad message IDs which will not be accepted. You will need to persuade your mail user agent to generate a valid message ID or else configure your mail transfer agent to rewrite them.

7. Where can I find a free FreeBSD account?

While FreeBSD does not provide open access to any of their servers, others do provide open access UNIX systems. The charge varies and limited services may be available.

Arbornet, Inc (<http://www.arbornet.org/>), also known as M-Net, has been providing open access to UNIX systems since 1983. Starting on an Altos running System III, the site switched to BSD/OS in 1991. In June of 2000, the site switched again to FreeBSD. M-Net can be accessed via telnet and SSH and provides basic access to the entire FreeBSD software suite. However, network access is limited to members and patrons who donate to the system, which is run as a non-profit organization. M-Net also provides an bulletin board system and interactive chat.

Grex (<http://www.grex.org/>) provides a site very similar to M-Net including the same bulletin board and interactive chat software. However, the machine is a Sun 4M and is running SunOS.

8. What is sup, and how do I use it?

SUP (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/ports.cgi?^sup>) stands for Software Update Protocol, and was developed by CMU for keeping their development trees in sync. We used it to keep remote sites in sync with our central development sources.

SUP is not bandwidth friendly, and has been retired. The current recommended method to keep your sources up to date is CVSUp (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/synching.html#CVSUP)

9. What is the cute little red guy's name?

He does not have one, and is just called “the BSD daemon”. If you insist upon using a name, call him “beastie”. Note that “beastie” is pronounced “BSD”.

You can learn more about the BSD daemon on his home page (<http://www.mckusick.com/beastie/index.html>).

10. Can I use the BSD daemon image?

Perhaps. The BSD daemon is copyrighted by Marshall Kirk McKusick. You will want to check his Statement on the Use of the BSD Daemon Figure (<http://www.mckusick.com/beastie/mainpage/copyright.html>) for detailed usage terms.

In summary, you are free to use the image in a tasteful manner, for personal use, so long as appropriate credit is given. If you want to use him commercially, you must contact Kirk McKusick. More details are available on the BSD Daemon’s home page (<http://www.mckusick.com/beastie/index.html>).

11. Do you have any BSD daemon images I could use?

You will find eps and Xfig drawings under `/usr/share/examples/BSD_daemon/`.

12. I have seen an acronym or other term on the mailing lists and I do not understand what it means. Where should I look?

Please see the FreeBSD Glossary (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/freebsd-glossary.html).

13. Why should I care what color the bikeshed is?

The really, really short answer is that you should not. The somewhat longer answer is that just because you are capable of building a bikeshed does not mean you should stop others from building one just because you do not like the color they plan to paint it. This is a metaphor indicating that you need not argue about every little feature just because you know enough to do so. Some people have commented that the amount of noise generated by a change is inversely proportional to the complexity of the change.

The longer and more complete answer is that after a very long argument about whether sleep(1) should take fractional second arguments, Poul-Henning Kamp <phk@FreeBSD.org> posted a long message entitled “A bike shed (any color will do) on greener grass...

(<http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/getmsg.cgi?fetch=506636+517178+/usr/local/www/db/text/1999/freebsd-hackers/19991003.freebsd-hackers>)". The appropriate portions of that message are quoted below.

"What is it about this bike shed?" Some of you have asked me.

It is a long story, or rather it is an old story, but it is quite short actually. C. Northcote Parkinson wrote a book in the early 1960s, called "Parkinson's Law", which contains a lot of insight into the dynamics of management.

[snip a bit of commentary on the book]

In the specific example involving the bike shed, the other vital component is an atomic power-plant, I guess that illustrates the age of the book.

Parkinson shows how you can go into the board of directors and get approval for building a multi-million or even billion dollar atomic power plant, but if you want to build a bike shed you will be tangled up in endless discussions.

Parkinson explains that this is because an atomic plant is so vast, so expensive and so complicated that people cannot grasp it, and rather than try, they fall back on the assumption that somebody else checked all the details before it got this far. Richard P. Feynmann gives a couple of interesting, and very much to the point, examples relating to Los Alamos in his books.

A bike shed on the other hand. Anyone can build one of those over a weekend, and still have time to watch the game on TV. So no matter how well prepared, no matter how reasonable you are with your proposal, somebody will seize the chance to show that he is doing his job, that he is paying attention, that he is *here*.

In Denmark we call it "setting your fingerprint". It is about personal pride and prestige, it is about being able to point somewhere and say "There! *I* did that." It is a strong trait in politicians, but present in most people given the chance. Just think about footsteps in wet cement.

—Poul-Henning Kamp <phk@FreeBSD.org> on freebsd-hackers, October 2, 1999

ÊåöÜëáéï 17 × éïýïïñ êáé FreeBSD

1. How cool is FreeBSD?

Q. Has anyone done any temperature testing while running FreeBSD? I know Linux runs cooler than DOS, but have never seen a mention of FreeBSD. It seems to run really hot.

A. No, but we have done numerous taste tests on blindfolded volunteers who have also had 250 micrograms of LSD-25 administered beforehand. 35% of the volunteers said that FreeBSD tasted sort of orange, whereas Linux tasted like purple haze. Neither group mentioned any significant variances in temperature. We eventually had to throw the results of this survey out entirely anyway when we found that too many volunteers were wandering out of the room during the tests, thus skewing the results. We think most of the volunteers are at Apple now, working on their new “scratch and sniff” GUI. It is a funny old business we are in!

Seriously, both FreeBSD and Linux use the HLT (halt) instruction when the system is idle thus lowering its energy consumption and therefore the heat it generates. Also if you have APM (advanced power management) configured, then FreeBSD can also put the CPU into a low power mode.

2. Who is scratching in my memory banks??

Q. Is there anything “odd” that FreeBSD does when compiling the kernel which would cause the memory to make a scratchy sound? When compiling (and for a brief moment after recognizing the floppy drive upon startup, as well), a strange scratchy sound emanates from what appears to be the memory banks.

A. Yes! You will see frequent references to “daemons” in the BSD documentation, and what most people do not know is that this refers to genuine, non-corporeal entities that now possess your computer. The scratchy sound coming from your memory is actually high-pitched whispering exchanged among the daemons as they best decide how to deal with various system administration tasks.

If the noise gets to you, a good `fdisk /mbr` from DOS will get rid of them, but do not be surprised if they react adversely and try to stop you. In fact, if at any point during the exercise you hear the satanic voice of Bill Gates coming from the built-in speaker, take off running and do not ever look back! Freed from the counterbalancing influence of the BSD daemons, the twin demons of DOS and Windows are often able to re-assert total control over your machine to the eternal damnation of your soul. Now that you know, given a choice you would probably prefer to get used to the scratchy noises, no?

3. How many FreeBSD hackers does it take to change a lightbulb?

One thousand, one hundred and sixty-nine:

Twenty-three to complain to -CURRENT about the lights being out;

Four to claim that it is a configuration problem, and that such matters really belong on -questions;

Three to submit PRs about it, one of which is misfiled under doc and consists only of “it’s dark”;

One to commit an untested lightbulb which breaks buildworld, then back it out five minutes later;

Eight to flame the PR originators for not including patches in their PRs;

Five to complain about buildworld being broken;

Thirty-one to answer that it works for them, and they must have cvsupped at a bad time;
One to post a patch for a new lightbulb to -hackers;
One to complain that he had patches for this three years ago, but when he sent them to -CURRENT they were just ignored, and he has had bad experiences with the PR system; besides, the proposed new lightbulb is non-reflexive;
Thirty-seven to scream that lightbulbs do not belong in the base system, that committers have no right to do things like this without consulting the Community, and WHAT IS -CORE DOING ABOUT IT!?
Two hundred to complain about the color of the bicycle shed;
Three to point out that the patch breaks style(9);
Seventeen to complain that the proposed new lightbulb is under GPL;
Five hundred and eighty-six to engage in a flame war about the comparative advantages of the GPL, the BSD license, the MIT license, the NPL, and the personal hygiene of unnamed FSF founders;
Seven to move various portions of the thread to -chat and -advocacy;
One to commit the suggested lightbulb, even though it shines dimmer than the old one;
Two to back it out with a furious flame of a commit message, arguing that FreeBSD is better off in the dark than with a dim lightbulb;
Forty-six to argue vociferously about the backing out of the dim lightbulb and demanding a statement from -core;
Eleven to request a smaller lightbulb so it will fit their Tamagotchi if we ever decide to port FreeBSD to that platform;
Seventy-three to complain about the SNR on -hackers and -chat and unsubscribe in protest;
Thirteen to post “unsubscribe”, “How do I unsubscribe?”, or “Please remove me from the list”, followed by the usual footer;
One to commit a working lightbulb while everybody is too busy flaming everybody else to notice;
Thirty-one to point out that the new lightbulb would shine 0.364% brighter if compiled with TenDRA (although it will have to be reshaped into a cube), and that FreeBSD should therefore switch to TenDRA instead of GCC;
One to complain that the new lightbulb lacks fairings;
Nine (including the PR originators) to ask “what is MFC?”;
Fifty-seven to complain about the lights being out two weeks after the bulb has been changed.

Nik Clayton <nik@FreeBSD.org> adds:

I was laughing quite hard at this.

And then I thought, “Hang on, shouldn’t there be ‘I to document it.’ in that list somewhere?”

And then I was enlightened :-)

4. Where does data written to /dev/null go?

It goes into a special data sink in the CPU where it is converted to heat which is vented through the heatsink / fan assembly. This is why CPU cooling is increasingly important; as people get used to faster processors, they become careless with their data and more and more of it ends up in /dev/null, overheating their CPUs. If you delete /dev/null (which effectively disables the CPU data sink) your CPU may run cooler but your system will quickly become constipated with all that excess data and start to behave erratically. If you have a fast network connection you

can cool down your CPU by reading data out of `/dev/random` and sending it off somewhere; however you run the risk of overheating your network connection and / or angering your ISP, as most of the data will end up getting converted to heat by their equipment, but they generally have good cooling, so if you do not overdo it you should be OK.

Paul Robinson adds:

There are other methods. As every good sysadmin knows, it is part of standard practice to send data to the screen of interesting variety to keep all the pixies that make up your picture happy. Screen pixies (commonly mis-typed or re-named as “pixels” are categorized by the type of hat they wear (red, green or blue) and will hide or appear (thereby showing the color of their hat) whenever they receive a little piece of food. Video cards turn data into pixie-food, and then send them to the pixies - the more expensive the card, the better the food, so the better behaved the pixies are. They also need constant stimulation - this is why screen savers exist.

To take your suggestions further, you could just throw the random data to console, thereby letting the pixies consume it. This causes no heat to be produced at all, keeps the pixies happy and gets rid of your data quite quickly, even if it does make things look a bit messy on your screen.

Incidentally, as an ex-admin of a large ISP who experienced many problems attempting to maintain a stable temperature in a server room, I would strongly discourage people sending the data they do not want out to the network. The fairies who do the packet switching and routing get annoyed by it as well.

ÊåöÜëáéï 18 Đñï-ùñçìÝíá ÈÝìáôá

1. How can I learn more about FreeBSD's internals?

At this time, there is only one book on FreeBSD-specific OS internals, namely “The Design and Implementation of the FreeBSD Operating System” by Marshall Kirk McKusick and George V. Neville-Neil, ISBN 0-201-70245-2, which focuses on version 5.X of FreeBSD.

Additionally, much general UNIX knowledge is directly applicable to FreeBSD.

For a list of relevant books, please check the Handbook’s Operating System Internals Bibliography (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/bibliography-osinternals.html).

2. How can I contribute to FreeBSD?

Please see the article on Contributing to FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributing/article.html) for specific advice on how to do this. Assistance is more than welcome!

3. What are SNAPS and RELEASEs?

There are currently three active/semi-active branches in the FreeBSD CVS Repository (<http://www.FreeBSD.org/cgi/cvsweb.cgi>). (Earlier branches are only changed very rarely, which is why there are only three active branches of development):

- RELENG_5 AKA *5-STABLE*
- RELENG_6 AKA *6-STABLE*
- HEAD AKA *-CURRENT* AKA *7.X-CURRENT*

HEAD is not an actual branch tag, like the other two; it is simply a symbolic constant for “*the current, non-branched development stream*” which we simply refer to as “*-CURRENT*”.

Right now, “*-CURRENT*” is the 7.X development stream; the *5-STABLE* branch, RELENG_5, forked off from “*-CURRENT*” in October 2004, and the *6-STABLE* branch, RELENG_6, forked off from “*-CURRENT*” in November 2005.

4. How do I make my own custom release?

Please see the Release Engineering (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/releng/article.html) article.

5. Why does `make world` clobber my existing installed binaries?

Yes, this is the general idea; as its name might suggest, `make world` rebuilds every system binary from scratch, so you can be certain of having a clean and consistent environment at the end (which is why it takes so long).

If the environment variable `DESTDIR` is defined while running `make world` or `make install`, the newly-created binaries will be deposited in a directory tree identical to the installed one, rooted at `${DESTDIR}`. Some random combination of shared libraries modifications and program rebuilds can cause this to fail in `make world` however.

6. Why isn't cvsup.FreeBSD.org a round robin DNS entry to share the load amongst the various CVSup servers?

While CVSup mirrors update from the master CVSup server hourly, this update might happen at any time during the hour. This means that some servers have newer code than others, even though all servers have code that is less than an hour old. If `cvsup.FreeBSD.org` was a round robin DNS entry that simply redirected users to a random CVSup server, running CVSup twice in a row could download code older than the code already on the system.

7. Why does my system say “(bus speed defaulted)” when it boots?

The Adaptec 1542 SCSI host adapters allow the user to configure their bus access speed in software. Previous versions of the 1542 driver tried to determine the fastest usable speed and set the adapter to that. We found that this breaks some users' systems, so you now have to define the `TUNE_1542` kernel configuration option in order to have this take place. Using it on those systems where it works may make your disks run faster, but on those systems where it does not, your data could be corrupted.

8. Can I follow -CURRENT with limited Internet access?

Yes, you can do this *without* downloading the whole source tree by using the CTM facility (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/books/handbook/synching.html#CTM).

9. How did you split the distribution into 240k files?

Newer BSD based systems have a `-b` option to `split(1)` that allows them to split files on arbitrary byte boundaries.

Here is an example from `/usr/src/Makefile`.

```
bin-tarball:  
(cd ${DISTDIR}; \  
tar cf - . \  
gzip --no-name -9 -c | \  
split -b 240640 - \  
${RELEASEDIR}/tarballs/bindist/bin_tgz.)
```

10. I have written a kernel extension, who do I send it to?

Please take a look at the article on Contributing to FreeBSD (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributing/article.html) to learn how to submit code.

And thanks for the thought!

11. How are Plug N Play ISA cards detected and initialized?

By: Frank Durda IV <uhclem@nemesis.lonestar.org>

In a nutshell, there are a few I/O ports that all of the PnP boards respond to when the host asks if anyone is out there. So when the PnP probe routine starts, it asks if there are any PnP boards present, and all the PnP boards respond with their model # to a I/O read of the same port, so the probe routine gets a wired-OR “yes” to that question. At least one bit will be on in that reply. Then the probe code is able to cause boards with board model IDs (assigned by Microsoft/Intel) lower than X to go “off-line”. It then looks to see if any boards are still responding to the query. If the answer was 0, then there are no boards with IDs above X. Now probe asks if there are any boards below X. If so, probe knows there are boards with a model numbers below X. Probe then asks for boards greater than X-(limit/4) to go off-line. If repeats the query. By repeating this semi-binary search of IDs-in-range enough times, the probing code

will eventually identify all PnP boards present in a given machine with a number of iterations that is much lower than what 2^{64} would take.

The IDs are two 32-bit fields (hence 2^{64}) + 8 bit checksum. The first 32 bits are a vendor identifier. They never come out and say it, but it appears to be assumed that different types of boards from the same vendor could have different 32-bit vendor ids. The idea of needing 32 bits just for unique manufacturers is a bit excessive.

The lower 32 bits are a serial #, Ethernet address, something that makes this one board unique. The vendor must never produce a second board that has the same lower 32 bits unless the upper 32 bits are also different. So you can have multiple boards of the same type in the machine and the full 64 bits will still be unique.

The 32 bit groups can never be all zero. This allows the wired-OR to show non-zero bits during the initial binary search.

Once the system has identified all the board IDs present, it will reactivate each board, one at a time (via the same I/O ports), and find out what resources the given board needs, what interrupt choices are available, etc. A scan is made over all the boards to collect this information.

This info is then combined with info from any ECU files on the hard disk or wired into the MLB BIOS. The ECU and BIOS PnP support for hardware on the MLB is usually synthetic, and the peripherals do not really do genuine PnP. However by examining the BIOS info plus the ECU info, the probe routines can cause the devices that are PnP to avoid those devices the probe code cannot relocate.

Then the PnP devices are visited once more and given their I/O, DMA, IRQ and Memory-map address assignments. The devices will then appear at those locations and remain there until the next reboot, although there is nothing that says you cannot move them around whenever you want.

There is a lot of oversimplification above, but you should get the general idea.

Microsoft took over some of the primary printer status ports to do PnP, on the logic that no boards decoded those addresses for the opposing I/O cycles. I found a genuine IBM printer board that did decode writes of the status port during the early PnP proposal review period, but MS said “tough”. So they do a write to the printer status port for setting addresses, plus that use that address + 0x800, and a third I/O port for reading that can be located anywhere between 0x200 and 0x3ff.

12. Can you assign a major number for a device driver I have written?

FreeBSD-CURRENT after February 2003 has a facility for dynamically and automatically allocating major numbers for device drivers at runtime. This mechanism is highly preferred to the older procedure of statically allocating device numbers. Some comments on this subject can be found in `src/sys/conf/majors`.

If you are forced for some reason to use a static major number, the procedure for obtaining one depends on whether or not you plan on making the driver publicly available. If you do, then please send us a copy of the driver source code, plus the appropriate modifications to `files.i386`, a sample configuration file entry, and the appropriate `MAKEDEV(8)` code to create any special files your device uses. If you do not, or are unable to because of licensing restrictions, then character major number 32 and block major number 8 have been reserved specifically for this purpose; please use them. In any case, we would appreciate hearing about your driver on the çéåôññíéêþ èßóôá ðå÷íéêþí óõæçôÞóåùí ôiô FreeBSD (<http://lists.FreeBSD.org/mailman/listinfo/freebsd-hackers>).

13. What about alternative layout policies for directories?

In answer to the question of alternative layout policies for directories, the scheme that is currently in use is unchanged from what I wrote in 1983. I wrote that policy for the original fast filesystem, and never revisited it. It works well at keeping cylinder groups from filling up. As several of you have noted, it works poorly for find. Most filesystems are created from archives that were created by a depth first search (aka ftw). These directories end up being striped across the cylinder groups thus creating a worst possible scenario for future depth first searches. If one knew the total number of directories to be created, the solution would be to create (total / fs_ncg) per cylinder group before moving on. Obviously, one would have to create some heuristic to guess at this number. Even using a small fixed number like say 10 would make an order of magnitude improvement. To differentiate restores from normal operation (when the current algorithm is probably more sensible), you could use the clustering of up to 10 if they were all done within a ten second window. Anyway, my conclusion is that this is an area ripe for experimentation.

Kirk McKusick, September 1998

14. How can I make the most of the data I see when my kernel panics?

[This section was extracted from a mail written by Bill Paul <wpaul@FreeBSD.org> on the freebsd-current mailing list by Dag-Erling C. Smørgrav <des@FreeBSD.org>, who fixed a few typos and added the bracketed comments]

From: Bill Paul <wpaul@skynet.ctr.columbia.edu>
Subject: Re: the fs fun never stops
To: Ben Rosengart
Date: Sun, 20 Sep 1998 15:22:50 -0400 (EDT)
Cc: current@FreeBSD.org

Ben Rosengart posted the following panic message]

```
> Fatal trap 12: page fault while in kernel mode
> fault virtual address = 0x40
> fault code          = supervisor read, page not present
> instruction pointer = 0x8:0xf014a7e5
                           ^^^^^^^^^^
> stack pointer        = 0x10:0xf4ed6f24
> frame pointer        = 0x10:0xf4ed6f28
> code segment         = base 0x0, limit 0xfffff, type 0x1b
>                      = DPL 0, pres 1, def32 1, gran 1
> processor eflags    = interrupt enabled, resume, IOPL = 0
> current process     = 80 (mount)
> interrupt mask      =
> trap number         = 12
> panic: page fault
```

[When] you see a message like this, it is not enough to just reproduce it and send it in. The instruction pointer value that I highlighted up there is important; unfortunately, it is also configuration dependent. In other words, the value varies depending on the exact kernel image that you are using. If you are using a GENERIC kernel image from one of the snapshots, then it is possible for somebody else to track down the offending function, but if you are running a custom kernel then only *you* can tell us where the fault occurred.

What you should do is this:

1. Write down the instruction pointer value. Note that the `0x8:` part at the beginning is not significant in this case: it is the `0xf0xxxxxx` part that we want.
2. When the system reboots, do the following:

```
% nm -n /kernel.that.caused.the.panic | grep f0xxxxxx
```

where `f0xxxxxx` is the instruction pointer value. The odds are you will not get an exact match since the symbols in the kernel symbol table are for the entry points of functions and the instruction pointer address will be somewhere inside a function, not at the start. If you do not get an exact match, omit the last digit from the instruction pointer value and try again, i.e.:

```
% nm -n /kernel.that.caused.the.panic | grep f0xxxxx
```

If that does not yield any results, chop off another digit. Repeat until you get some sort of output. The result will be a possible list of functions which caused the panic. This is a less than exact mechanism for tracking down the point of failure, but it is better than nothing.

I see people constantly show panic messages like this but rarely do I see someone take the time to match up the instruction pointer with a function in the kernel symbol table.

The best way to track down the cause of a panic is by capturing a crash dump, then using `gdb(1)` to generate a stack trace on the crash dump.

In any case, the method I normally use is this:

1. Set up a kernel config file, optionally adding `options DDB` if you think you need the kernel debugger for something. (I use this mainly for setting breakpoints if I suspect an infinite loop condition of some kind.)
2. Use `config -g KERNELCONFIG` to set up the build directory.
3. `cd /sys/compile/KERNELCONFIG; make`
4. Wait for kernel to finish compiling.
5. `make install`
6. `reboot`

The `make(1)` process will have built two kernels. `kernel` and `kernel.debug`. `kernel` was installed as `/kernel`, while `kernel.debug` can be used as the source of debugging symbols for `gdb(1)`.

To make sure you capture a crash dump, you need edit `/etc/rc.conf` and set `dumpdev` to point to your swap partition. This will cause the `rc(8)` scripts to use the `dumpon(8)` command to enable crash dumps. You can also run `dumpon(8)` manually. After a panic, the crash dump can be recovered using `savecore(8)`; if `dumpdev` is set in `/etc/rc.conf`, the `rc(8)` scripts will run `savecore(8)` automatically and put the crash dump in `/var/crash`.

Óciâßùóç: FreeBSD crash dumps are usually the same size as the physical RAM size of your machine. That is, if you have 64MB of RAM, you will get a 64MB crash dump. Therefore you must make sure there is enough space in `/var/crash` to hold the dump. Alternatively, you run `savecore(8)` manually and have it recover the crash dump to another directory where you have more room. It is possible to limit the size of the crash dump by using `options MAXMEM= (foo)` to set the amount of memory the kernel will use to something a little more sensible. For example, if you have 128MB of RAM, you can limit the kernel's memory usage to 16MB so that your crash dump size will be 16MB instead of 128MB.

Once you have recovered the crash dump, you can get a stack trace with `gdb(1)` as follows:

```
% gdb -k /sys/compile/KERNELCONFIG/kernel.debug /var/crash/vmcore.0
(gdb) where
```

Note that there may be several screens worth of information; ideally you should use script(1) to capture all of them. Using the unstripped kernel image with all the debug symbols should show the exact line of kernel source code where the panic occurred. Usually you have to read the stack trace from the bottom up in order to trace the exact sequence of events that lead to the crash. You can also use gdb(1) to print out the contents of various variables or structures in order to examine the system state at the time of the crash.

Now, if you are really insane and have a second computer, you can also configure gdb(1) to do remote debugging such that you can use gdb(1) on one system to debug the kernel on another system, including setting breakpoints, single-stepping through the kernel code, just like you can do with a normal user-mode program. I have not played with this yet as I do not often have the chance to set up two machines side by side for debugging purposes.

[Bill adds: "I forgot to mention one thing: if you have DDB enabled and the kernel drops into the debugger, you can force a panic (and a crash dump) just by typing 'panic' at the ddb prompt. It may stop in the debugger again during the panic phase. If it does, type 'continue' and it will finish the crash dump." -ed]

15. Why has dlsym() stopped working for ELF executables?

The ELF toolchain does not, by default, make the symbols defined in an executable visible to the dynamic linker. Consequently `dlsym()` searches on handles obtained from calls to `dlopen(NULL, flags)` will fail to find such symbols.

If you want to search, using `dlsym()`, for symbols present in the main executable of a process, you need to link the executable using the `-export-dynamic` option to the ELF linker (`ld(1)`).

16. How can I increase or reduce the kernel address space?

By default, the kernel address space is 256 MB on FreeBSD 3.X and 1 GB on FreeBSD 4.X. If you run a network-intensive server (e.g. a large FTP or HTTP server), you might find that 256 MB is not enough.

So how do you increase the address space? There are two aspects to this. First, you need to tell the kernel to reserve a larger portion of the address space for itself. Second, since the kernel is loaded at the top of the address space, you need to lower the load address so it does not bump its head against the ceiling.

The first goal is achieved by increasing the value of `NKPDE` in `src/sys/i386/include/pmap.h`. Here is what it looks like for a 1 GB address space:

```
#ifndef NKPDE
#define NKPDE           254      /* addressable number of page tables/pde's */
#endif
#define NKPDE           255      /* addressable number of page tables/pde's */
#endif /* SMP */
#endif
```

To find the correct value of `NKPDE`, divide the desired address space size (in megabytes) by four, then subtract one for UP and two for SMP.

To achieve the second goal, you need to compute the correct load address: simply subtract the address space size (in bytes) from `0x100100000`; the result is `0xc0100000` for a 1 GB address space. Set `LOAD_ADDRESS` in

src/sys/i386/conf/Makefile.i386 to that value; then set the location counter in the beginning of the section listing in src/sys/i386/conf/kernel.script to the same value, as follows:

```
OUTPUT_FORMAT("elf32-i386", "elf32-i386", "elf32-i386")
OUTPUT_ARCH(i386)
ENTRY(btext)
SEARCH_DIR(/usr/lib); SEARCH_DIR(/usr/obj/elf/home/src/tmp/usr/i386-unknown-freebsdelf/lib);
SECTIONS
{
    /* Read-only sections, merged into text segment: */
    . = 0xc0100000 + SIZEOF_HEADERS;
    .interp      : { *(.interp)      }
```

Then reconfig and rebuild your kernel. You will probably have problems with ps(1) top(1) and the like; make world should take care of it (or a manual rebuild of libkvm, ps(1) and top(1) after copying the patched pmap.h to /usr/include/vm/).

NOTE: the size of the kernel address space must be a multiple of four megabytes.

[David Greenman <dg@FreeBSD.org> adds: *I think the kernel address space needs to be a power of two, but I am not certain about that. The old(er) boot code used to monkey with the high order address bits and I think expected at least 256MB granularity.*]

ÊåöÜëáéï 19 Åõ÷áñéóôßåò

This innocent little Frequently Asked Questions document has been written, rewritten, edited, folded, spindled, mutilated, eviscerated, contemplated, discombobulated, cogitated, regurgitated, rebuilt, castigated, and reinvigorated over the last decade, by a cast of hundreds if not thousands. Repeatedly.

We wish to thank every one of the people responsible, and we encourage you to join them (http://www.FreeBSD.org/doc/el_GR.ISO8859-7/articles/contributing/article.html) in making this FAQ even better.

Bibliography

FreeBSD Unleashed, Michael Urban éáé Brian Tiemann, Sams, 1st edition, 992 pages, October 2001, ISBN 0-67232-206-4.

4.4BSD System Manager's Manual, Computer Systems Research Group, University of California, Berkeley, O'Reilly and Associates, 1st edition, June 1994, 804 pages, ISBN 1-56592-080-5.

4.4BSD User's Reference Manual, Computer Systems Research Group, University of California, Berkeley, O'Reilly and Associates, 1st edition, June 1994, 905 pages, ISBN 1-56592-075-9.

4.4BSD User's Supplementary Documents, Computer Systems Research Group, University of California, Berkeley, O'Reilly and Associates, 1st edition, June 1994, 712 pages, ISBN 1-56592-076-7.

4.4BSD Programmer's Reference Manual, Computer Systems Research Group, University of California, Berkeley, O'Reilly and Associates, 1st edition, June 1994, 866 pages, ISBN 1-56592-078-3.

4.4BSD Programmer's Supplementary Documents, Computer Systems Research Group, University of California, Berkeley, O'Reilly and Associates, 1st edition, June 1994, 596 pages, ISBN 1-56592-079-1.

The Design and Implementation of the 4.4BSD Operating System, M. K. McKusick, Kirk Marshall, Keith Bostic, Michael J Karels, éáé John Quarterman, Addison-Wesley, Reading, 1996, ISBN 0-201-54979-4.

The Design and Implementation of the FreeBSD Operating System, M. K. McKusick éáé George V. Neville-Neil, Addison-Wesley, Boston, 2004, ISBN 0-201-70245-2.

Unix System Administration Handbook, Evi Nemeth, Garth Snyder, Scott Seebass, Trent R. Hein, éáé John Quarterman, Prentice-Hall, 3rd edition, 2000, ISBN 0-13-020601-6.

The Complete FreeBSD, Greg Lehey, Walnut Creek, 3rd edition, June 1999, 773 pages, ISBN 1-57176-246-9.

The FreeBSD Handbook, FreeBSD Documentation Project, BSDi, 1st edition, November 1999, 489 pages, ISBN 1-57176-241-8.

[McKusick et al, 1994] *Berkeley Software Architecture Manual, 4.4BSD Edition*, M. K. McKusick, M. J. Karels, S. J. Leffler, W. N. Joy, éáé R. S. Faber, 5:1-42.

FreeBSD for PC 98'ers (in Japanese), SHUWA System Co, LTD., ISBN 4-87966-468-5 C3055 P2900E.

FreeBSD (in Japanese), CUTT, ISBN 4-906391-22-2.

Complete Introduction to FreeBSD (in Japanese), Shoeisha Co., Ltd, ISBN 4-88135-473-6 P3600E.

Personal UNIX Starter Kit FreeBSD (in Japanese), ASCII, ISBN 4-7561-1733-3 P3000E.

FreeBSD Handbook (Japanese translation), ASCII, ISBN 4-7561-1580-2 P3800E.

FreeBSD mit Methode (in German), Computer und Literature Verlag/Vertrieb Hanser, 1998, ISBN 3-932311-31-0.

FreeBSD install and Utilization Manual (in Japanese), Mainichi Communications Inc..

Building Internet Server with FreeBSD (in Indonesia Language), Elex Media Komputindo, Onno W Purbo, Dodi Maryanto, Syahrial Hubbany, éáé Widjil Widodo.

The FreeBSD Corporate Networker's Guide, Addison-Wesley.

UNIX in a Nutshell, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1990, ISBN 093717520X.

What You Need To Know When You Can't Find Your Unix System Administrator, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995, Linda Mui, ISBN 1-56592-104-6.

FreeBSD User's Reference Manual (Japanese translation), Mainichi Communications Inc., Jpman Project, Japan FreeBSD Users Group, 1998, ISBN 4-8399-0088-4 P3800E.

Online Guide for newcomers to the UNIX environment (<http://unixhelp.ed.ac.uk/>), Edinburgh University (<http://www.ed.ac.uk/>).

DNS and BIND, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, ISBN 1-56592-512-2, Paul Albitz Albitz éáé Cricket Liu, 1998, 3rd edition.

Sendmail, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, 1997, 2nd edition, Brian Costales, ISBN 1-56592-222-0.

Essential System Administration, Aileen Frisch, 2nd edition, O'Reilly & Associates, 1995, ISBN 1-56592-127-5.

TCP/IP Network Administration, Craig Hunt, 2nd edition, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, 1997, ISBN 1-56592-322-7.

Managing NFS and NIS, Hal Stern, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, 1991, ISBN 0-937175-75-7.

FreeBSD System Administration's Manual (<http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/FreeBSD/sam.html>), Jpman Project, Japan FreeBSD Users Group (<http://www.jp.FreeBSD.org>), Mainichi Communications Inc. (<http://www.pc.mycom.co.jp/>), 1998, ISBN 4-8399-0109-0 P3300E.

X Window System Toolkit, Digital Press, Paul Asente, ISBN 1-55558-051-3.

C: A Reference Manual, Prentice Hall, 1995, 4th edition, Samuel P. Harbison éáé Guy L. Jr. Steele, ISBN 0-13-326224-3.

The C Programming Language, Prentice Hall, 1998, Brian Kernighan éáé Dennis Ritchie, ISBN 0-13-110362-9.

Porting UNIX Software, Greg Lehey, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc., 1995, ISBN 1-56592-126-7.

The Standard C Library, Prentice Hall, 1992, P. J. Plauger, ISBN 0-13-131509-9.

Advanced Programming in the UNIX Environment, Addison-Wesley, 1992, W. Richard Stevens, ISBN 0-201-56317-7.

UNIX Network Programming, W. Richard Stevens, Prentice Hall, 1998, 2nd edition, ISBN 0-13-490012-X.

Writing Serial Drivers for UNIX, Bill Wells, December 1994, Dr. Dobb's Journal, pp68-71, pp97-99.

UNIX System Architecture, Prentice-Hall, Inc, 1990, Prabhat K. Andleigh, ISBN 0-13-949843-5.

Porting UNIX to the 386, William Jolitz, Dr. Dobb's Journal, January 1991-July 1992.

TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 1: The Protocols, W. Richard Stevens, Addison-Wesley, 1996, ISBN 0-201-63346-9.

Unix Systems for Modern Architectures, Addison-Wesley, Curt Schimmel, 1994, ISBN 0-201-63338-8.

TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 3: TCP for Transactions, HTTP, NNTP and the UNIX Domain Protocols, Addison-Wesley, 1996, W. Richard Stevens, ISBN 0-201-63495-3.

UNIX Internals -- The New Frontiers, Uresh Vahalia, Prentice Hall, 1996, ISBN 0-13-101908-2.

TCP/IP Illustrated, Volume 2: The Implementation, Gary R. Wright & W. Richard Stevens, 1995, Addison-Wesley, ISBN 0-201-63354-X.

Firewalls and Internet Security: Repelling the Wily Hacker, William R. Cheswick & Steven M. Bellovin, Addison-Wesley, 1995, ISBN 0-201-63357-4.

Practical UNIX Security, Simson Garfinkel & Gene Spafford, 1996, 2nd edition, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, ISBN 1-56592-148-8.

PGP Pretty Good Privacy, Simson Garfinkel, O'Reilly & Associates, Inc, 1995, ISBN 1-56592-098-8.

Pentium Processor System Architecture, Don Anderson & Tom Shanley, Addison-Wesley, 1995, 2nd edition, ISBN 0-201-40992-5.

Programmer's Guide to the EGA, VGA, and Super VGA Cards, Richard F. Ferraro, 3rd edition, Addison-Wesley, 1995, ISBN 0-201-62490-7.

80486 System Architecture, Tom Shanley, Addison-Wesley, 1995, 3rd edition, ISBN 0-201-40994-1.

ISA System Architecture, Tom Shanley, Addison-Wesley, 3rd edition, 1995, ISBN 0-201-40996-8.

PCI System Architecture, Tom Shanley, Addison-Wesley, 1995, 3rd edition, ISBN 0-201-40993-3.

The Undocumented PC, Frank Van Gilluwe, Addison-Wesley, 1994, ISBN 0-201-62277-7.

Bell System Technical Journal, Unix Time-Sharing System, American Telephone & Telegraph Company, July-August 1978, Vol 57, No 6, Part 2, ISSN0005-8580.

Lion's Commentary on UNIX, John Lion, ITP Media Group, 1996, 6th edition, ISBN 1573980137.

The New Hacker's Dictionary, Eric S. Raymond, MIT Press, 1996, 3rd edition, ISBN 0-262-68092-0.

A quarter century of UNIX, Peter H. Salus, Addison-Wesley, 1994, ISBN 0-201-54777-5.

The UNIX-HATERS Handbook, Steven Strassman, Daniel Weise, & Simon Garfinkel, IDG Books Worldwide, Inc, 1994, ISBN 1-56884-203-1.

Life with UNIX — special edition, Don Libes & Sandy Ressler, Prentice-Hall, 1989, ISBN 0-13-536657-7.

The BSD Family Tree (<ftp://ftp.uk.FreeBSD.org/pub/FreeBSD/FreeBSD-current/src/share/misc/bsd-family-tree>), 1997.

Absolute BSD, Michael Lucas, No Starch Press, June 2002, ISBN 1-886411-74-3.

Bibliography

The C/C++ Users Journal, R&D Publications Inc., ISSN 1075-2838.

Sys Admin — The Journal for UNIX System Administrators, Miller Freeman, Inc, ISSN 1061-2688.